



A



Complete Key

TO

Kingsley's 'The Heroes,'

CONTAINING

Meanings of words and phrases, explanation
of sentences, elucidation of allusions,
and references, critical notes, 50 model
questions with answers, etc.

BY

RAMNATH BHARGAVA, B. A.

AND

GUDDH BHARGAVA, M. A.

All Rights Reserved.

ALLAHABAD

The City Press, Fagin Road

Price per copy Annas Ten.



A

COMPLETE KEY

TO

KINGSLEY'S THE 'HEROES'

—BY—

RAMNATH BHARGAVA, B A

AND

PODHI BIHARI JAL, M.A.



Allahabad:

The Nazair Kanun Hind Press



1897.

CONTENTS.

1. Life of Charles Kingsley.
2. Notes on the Preface.
3. Story I.—Perseus
Introduction, Argument or Summary, Notes.
4. Story II.—The Argonauts.
Notes.
5. Story III.—Theseus.
Notes.
6. Appendices.
 - (1) Introduction, Analysis and Summary of the second Story—‘The Argonauts.’
 - (2) Introduction and Summary of the third Story—Theseus.
 - (3) Some Rational explanation of the stories.
 - (4) Sixty Model Questions, with Answers, on the Preface and the three stories.

A
COMPLETE KEY
TO
KINGSLEY'S 'THE HEROES.'

LIFE OF CHARLES KINGSLEY.

Kingsley, Charles (1819-1875), an English clergyman, poet and novelist, was born on the 12th June 1819, at Holne vicarage, Dartmoor, Devon. His early years were spent at his father's living in the Len country and afterwards in North Devon. The scenery of both made a great impression on his mind, and was afterwards described with singular vividness in his writings. He was educated at a private school and at King's College, London, after his father's promotion to the rectory of Chelsea. In 1838 he entered Magdalene College, Cambridge, where he took his degree in 1842, first class in Classics and senior optime in Mathematics. In the same year he was ordained to the curacy of Eversley in Hampshire to the rectory of which he was not long afterwards promoted, and this was his home for the remaining thirty three years of his life, although his residence there was much broken by various domestic circumstances as well as in later years, by promotion to the other offices in Chester. In 1844 he married Fanny, daughter of Pascoe Gneufell, and in 1848, when aged twenty nine he published his first volume, the *Saint's Tragedy*. In 1860 he was appointed to the Professorship of Modern history in the University of Cambridge, which he resigned in 1869, and was soon after appointed to a canonry at Chester. In 1873 this was exchanged for a canonry at Westminster. He died at Eversley, after a short illness, on the 23rd January 1875.

It will be seen that his life had but few incidents. With the exception of occasional changes of residence in England, generally for the sake of his wife's health, one or two holiday trips abroad, a tour in the West Indies, and another in America to visit his oldest son settled there as

an Engineer, his life was spent in the peaceful, if active, occupations of a clergyman who did his duty earnestly, and of a vigorous and prolific writer. Though at no time profoundly learned, he was a man of wide and various information, whose interests and sympathies embraced almost all branches of human knowledge as well as speculations on subjects on which men but slowly learn that speculation avails them nothing. Gifted with great powers of language both written and in conversation, with a keen wit and a fund of knowledge far above the average, there were few subjects in which he did not shine, and many in which he excelled. He inherited peculiarities of his opinions and temperament which made him seemingly though not really inconsistent, excited curiosity and were in part the reason of his great attractiveness.

In politics he might have been described as a Tory aristocrat tempered by sympathy, or as a Radical tempered by hereditary scorn of subject races. The careful students of him and his writings will find a deep conservatism underlying all the most Radical utterances of his earlier years, while a passionate sympathy for the poor, the afflicted and the weak, held possession of him till the last hour of his life.

Both as a writer and in his personal intercourse with men, Kingsley was a thoroughly stimulating teacher. He would not probably have wished to found a school, and most certainly never did so. His healthy and stimulating influence went far beyond the limits of his parish, his canonries and his wide circle of friends, and was largely attributable to the fact that he gave utterance to the thoughts which were stirring in many minds during the time of his own most rigorous life. His originality which was great, lay rather in his manner of crystallizing the current thoughts of men, and giving them apt expression, than in any new discoveries in the matters whereof he treated.

As a preacher, he was vivid, eager and earnest, equally plain-spoken and uncompromising when preaching to a courtly congregation or to his own village poor. One of the very best of his writings is a sermon called *The Message of the Church to Working men*, but as a rule his sermons cannot be read with the interest with which they were heard.

As a novelist his chief power lay in his descriptive faculties.

As a poet he wrote but little but that little he wrote with a singular facility; and there are passages in his poetical works which ought to take their place in all future standard collections of English literature

In person, Charles Kingsley was tall and spare, slender rather than powerful and of a restless excitable temperament. His complexion was swarthy, his hair dark, and his eye bright and piercing. His temper was hot, kept under rigid control, his disposition tender, gentle, and loving as that of a woman, with flashing scorn and indignation against all that was ignoble and impure. He was a good husband, father and friend

NOTES ON THE PREFACE.

Page VII * *Preface*, introduction *My dear children*, these tales have been written by Kingsley for the amusement and instruction of his three children, namely, his two daughters, Rose and Mary, and his son, Maurice, hence this preface has been put in the form of a letter addressed to them. *Already*, before this. *Of*, means with reference to *The old Greeks*, the Greeks of the ancient times. *As* *up*, as you advance in years. *Spend time*, employ much of your time. *To come across*, to meet, to see. *Taken from*, derived from; based upon. *History*, record of the past

I may... day, is a parenthetical clause. *Have had*, have possessed or obtained, *have* is the auxiliary and *had* the principal verb. *If... for*, but for. *The girls... old Greeks*, though the girls may not read Greek books in original, yet they will surely read many stories based upon Greek history and see things which we would not have possessed, if these ancient Greeks had not existed. *Hardly*, scarcely, almost never. *Proverbs*, maxims; sayings. *Passing*, going beside. *Buildings*, houses. *Well-furnished*, adorned with proper furniture. *Statues*, images. *Ornaments*, decorations. *Patterns*, samples; specimens. *Greek... paper*, furniture and paper after the model of that used by the Greeks. *Strangely*, wonderfully; surprisingly. P. VIII *Mark*, stamp. *Modern*, new. *So strangely... now live*, so wonderfully has this modern society, in which we move, been influenced by the ancient Greeks. *Owe to*,

are indebted to *Beginnings*, first principles. *Mathematics*, science of numbers. *Geometry*, science of the properties and relations of magnitudes. *Science*, systematic or philosophical knowledge. *Stand at rest*, remain stationary. *Geography*, science of description of the earth. *Astronomy*, the science which treats of the heavenly bodies. *Freedom*, liberty. *Politics*, the science of government. *How to rule a country*, the method of ruling a country. *Logic*, the science, as well as the art, of reasoning. *Study of words*, knowledge of the origin and use of words. *Reasoning*, drawing correct inferences from certain given premises. *Metaphysics*, (Gr *Meta*, after and *physicos*, nature), the science of real as distinguished from phenomenal being. The science was so named by Aristotle because, in his works, he placed his treatise on *Metaphysics* after the treatise on *Physics*. *Thoughts*, ideas. *Last of all*, in addition to all that has been said heretofore. *Foreigners*, strangers. *To take to*, to adopt. *Foreigners own*, the inhabitants of other places, when they came to Greece gave up their own language and adopted the Grecian tongue. *Greek became old world*, all the educated people of the old world adopted Greek as the medium of communication amongst themselves. *The old world*, should not be taken to mean the Eastern hemisphere, but as the world which was known to the ancient Europeans, and which comprised Persia, Turkey and part of India in Asia, the portion of Africa lying north of the Sahara, and the greater part of Europe. *The New Testament*, one of the two general divisions of the Christian Scriptures. *In Greek*, the use of the Definite Article before Proper Adjectives should be carefully noted: the Adjective with the Article denotes the people or nation; while the omission of the article signifies that the language is meant. *All . . . empire*, the peoples of all the countries included in the Roman empire. *P 11* *Next to the Jews*, immediately after the Jews. The Jews were the descendants of Abraham, who dwelt in Palestine. In the Bible, they are described as the chosen people of God. *The Bible*, the Christian Revelation. *Handed down*, delivered. *The Bible to us*, the revelation which we received from the Jews, i.e., the Old Testament.

Remember note carefully. *Real*, original. *That .. name*, Noun Clause, in apposition to *thing*. *Miscalled*, called wrongly. *Taken*, obtained; received and adopted.

It wouldyou why, to explain the reason of which would occupy a great deal of our time. *Hellas*, originally was a small district in Thessaly. As the inhabitants of this district, the *Hellenes*, gradually spread over the surrounding country, their name was adopted by other tribes, who became assimilated in language, manners and customs to the original *Hellenes*. The Romans called the land of the *Hellenes* *Graecia*, whence we have derived the name of Greece. *Were made up of*, consisted of *Separate states*, distinct kingdoms. *Minuai*, an ancient Hellenic tribe who dwelt originally in Thessaly. *Other such names*, other similar names. *The Archipelago*, the sea which separates Greece from Asia Minor, with a large number of islands dotting its surface. *Ionia*, the name given by the ancient Greeks to the maritime district on the west coast of Asia Minor. *Hellespont*, (now *Dardanelles*), the strait joining the sea of Marmora with the Mediterranean. *Rhodes*, an island in the Aegean Sea. *Colonies*, new settlements. *Sicily*, a large island in the Mediterranean Sea, off the South western coast of Italy. *South Italy*, or *Graecia Major* (Great Greece) was the name applied chiefly to the cities on the Tarentine Gulf, but it also included the Greek cities on the west coast, such as Cumae and Naples. Apart from its relation with the Greeks, the name was never applied to South Italy itself. *Sinope*, a seaport on the northern coast of the Black Sea. *Kertch and Sevastopol*, are the principal seaport towns in the Crimean Peninsula. *Alexander the Great*, was a king of Macedon, who after subduing all Greece, invaded and reduced Persia, and advanced up to the Sutlej into India, but was obliged to return as his troops refused to go on. He was the greatest conqueror of ancient times. He was born in B.C. 355 and died in 323. (For a more detailed account of his life, see your Indian History.) *Egypt, Syria, Persia*, countries too well known to require any particular description. P. X *After my stories*, after the period to which my stories relate. *Puzzled*, bewildered. *Find them out*, look them up in the maps. *Pleasanter way*, more agreeable method. The Comparative "pleasanter" is, strictly speaking, incorrect; for Adjectives of two syllables are compared by adding *more* and *most*, except when they end in *e*, *ow* or *y*. *Dull*, uninteresting. *Lesson book*, a prescribed text-book.

Heartily, cordially. *If I did not*, i.e., if I did not love

them. *Considering*, taking into consideration *Choose*, like *Introduce you to*, (L *Intro*, within and *duco*, I lead), make you acquainted with. *Christmas* time, the 25th day of December, when a grand festival of the Christian Church takes place in memory of the birth of Christ. These tales were presented by Kingsley to his children on the Christmas day of 1855. *Rejoice together*, make merry in each other's company. *Redeemed*, (L *Re*, back and *emo*, I buy) delivered from the bondage of sin. *Bless*. . . *all*, praise Him who delivered them from sin. *Him*. . . *all* viz, Christ, who suffered death on the cross in order to deliver mankind from the bondage of sin and the penalties of God's broken laws. *Ere*. . . *born*, before your birth. *Visit*, see. *Out of*, from. *Live to God*, pass then lives in conformity with divine laws. Page VI *Fairy tales*, stories in which the supernatural element predominates,

Nations. . . *like you*, in beginning all nations are as undeveloped as little children. *Made up of*, composed of *Children's hearts*, simple, guileless hearts like those of children. *Frank*, candid. *Affectionate*, loving. *Full of* trust, confiding. *Greedy*, avaricious. *Passionate*, excitable. *Silly*, foolish

All. . . *round*, all the surrounding nations. *Letters*, alphabet. *Beside*, also. *Painting*, the art of drawing pictures. *Carving*, sculpture. *Forefathers*, ancestors. *The Northmen*, or *Normans*, were originally the inhabitants of Norway whence they started and settled in that part of France which lies round the mouths of the Seine, and which they called Normandy after themselves. In 1066 their Duke, William (William I, the Conqueror) invaded and conquered England and thus the Normans spread in England as well. The present Englishmen are for the most part descended from these Normans, hence the term "Our forefathers" is applied to them by Kingsley. *Wild*, rude; uncultured. *Rough*, not polished in their manners. *Humble*, meek. *Rewarded*, blessed. Page III *The people who taught them*, their instructors. *He made*. . . *they learnt*, in all kinds of knowledge, they through God's blessing, surpassed even their teachers. *Open-hearted*, frank. *Uses*, employs wisely. *Will live*. . . *end*, will last as long as the world exists. *To carve* statues, sculpture. *Which are*. . . *world*, which are still

admired. The great wonders of the world are seven in number viz, (1) The Pyramids of Egypt; (2) the Pharos of Alexandria; (3) the walls and hanging gardens at Babylon; (4) the temple of Diana at Ephesus, (5) the Statue of Olympian Jupiter, (6) the mausoleum of Artemesia, and (7) the colossus of Rhodes; of which the 5th and the 7th are of Greek origin. The Parthenon, the Theseum and other buildings in Greece though now in ruins, also testify to the excellence of Greek architecture *For which day*, which have made us wiser.

Fancy, imagine *Heathens*, pagans, originally, this word meant, like *Pagan*, (L. *pagus*, a heath), one who dwells in a village or the country; but as Christianity spread into villages more slowly than in towns, these *heathens* or *pagans*, from being merely *rustics*, *villagers*, came to be regarded as idolaters. *It was not so*, i.e., God cared for them. *God's ...works*, God is merciful to all his creatures. *Understands*. . . *people*, can read everybody's thoughts *Fashions*, models. *St Paul*, one of the most energetic apostles of Christ *In after times*, at a later date. *After*, is an Adjective; comparative of *ast* *Fallen low*, become degenerate. *They ought* . . . *better* they should have acted better. *Offspring*, children; progeny. Page XIII *Feel after*, search for. *And St Paul told these old Greeks*, &c &c. this passage alludes to St. Paul's preaching at Athens, wherein the Apostle says. "Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious * * * * * God that made the world and all things therein seeing that He is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; * * * * * hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation; that they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him and find Him, though He be not far from every one of us, for in him we live and move and have our being, as certain of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring" (*The Acts XVII*, 22-28.) *Father of the Church*, one of the early Christian writers who were born in the first century. They were Polycarp, Clement, Ignatius and Hermas *Philosophy*, the science of things divine and human, and the causes in which they are contained.

Jesus Christ . . . into the world. all human beings are enlightened by their faith in Jesus Christ Comes into the world, is born. *Thought and feeling* are cognate Objects of *think* and *feel* respectively. *Understanding, judgment* Fell shame, at last became a nation of sinners *Cowardice, want of courage* Then of course into *cowardice and slavery*, and then as a natural consequence they became coward- and were enslaved by foreign nations Perished. . . *land*, became extinct

Who . . . *them*, who have left any vestige of their ancient grandeur. *Mounds, heaps* *Beside . . . earth*, in addition to their graves Page XII Who . . . *earth*, who was the creator of the universe *Angels and spirits*, heavenly beings of a lower order *Dim remembrance, faint recollection* *Fountains, springs. Glens, narrow valleys* *Erinnues, or the Furies, the avenging Deities*, were originally only a personification of curses pronounced on a criminal, but they afterward assumed the character of goddesses who punished men after death *Haunted, frequented* *Guilty, sinful. Until . . . away*, until they were purified from their sins *Dreams, delusions* *Parted, divided. Many . . . many*, their minds were filled with many other fallacious ideas, by which they split up the One True God into many divinities. *Philosophers, sages. They would not listen*, they were not inclined to pay any heed to them. *Wicked idol feasts, feasts which they held in honor of their idols* Perhaps there is an allusion here to the revels got up in honor of the wine god Bacchus or Dionysus P XV *They ruin*, they were completely ruined *At the time... speaks*, at the time when the events described in this little book took place *They had . . . that*, they were not so degraded *As far... find*, as far as my researches go *The lost six of the ten commandments*, the ten commandments were those delivered to the Israelites by Moses when he came down from Mt. Sinai, where he had received them from God They are as follows.—

1 Thou shalt have none other gods but me.

2 Thou shalt not make to thyself any graven image, nor the likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or in the earth beneath or in the water under the earth, Thou shalt not bow down to them nor worship them.

3. Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God, in vain.

4. Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath day. Six days shalt thou labour and do all that thou hast to do, but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God. In it thou shalt do no manner of work thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man servant and thy maid servant, thy cattle and the stranger that is within thy gates. For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth the sea and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day, wherefore the Lord blessed the seventh day and hallowed it.

5. Honour thy father and thy mother.

6. Thou shalt do no murder

7. Thou shalt not commit adultery.

8. Thou shalt not steal.

9. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbours.

10. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his servant nor his maid, nor his ox nor his ass, nor anything that is his.

Knew well... wrong, had wisdom enough to distinguish between right and wrong. *That was courage*, their courage arose principally from this belief *Right enough*, quite right. *All wisdom.... Him*, He is the source of all wisdom

Wrought, prepared. *Country people* villagers; rustics. *Walled villages*, villages surrounded by walls *Simple*, as opposed to luxurious. plain *Hardworking*, laborious *Cooked . meals*, prepared their own food *Thought shame*, were not ashamed of doing so. *Harnessed*, put the harness on P. XVI *Did...house*, managed all domestic affairs. *Embroidered*, made ornamental needle work. *Honoured*, respected *But grown-up children*, persons advanced in years but as simple as children *Right noble children*, very noble children. *Cleverest*, most skilful *Leads all the rest*, is obeyed by all the others.

Simple, guileless *They.. . tales*, they liked to hear strange thrilling stories *Sagas*, Scandinavian legends, or heroic or mythic traditions handed down among the Norsemen and kindred people. *Eddas*, the religious or

mythological books of the old Scandinavian tribes of German origin. There are two Eddas:—The earliest contains the mythology of the Scandinavians with some historical narrations of a romantic cast collected by Samuel Sigfusson, an Icelandic priest, and called in his honour, the “Samundic Edda.” The second is a collection of the myths of the gods and is called the “Edda of Snorro,” in honor of Snorro Sturluson (who was born in 1178) to whom it is ascribed. *Voluspá and Beowulf*, some heroic poems of the Scandinavian. *Romances*, fictitious writings, originally composed in the Romance dialects, and afterwards in prose; fictitious and wonderful tales. *The old Arabs*, the Arabs of ancient times. *The Arabian nights*, a book of fairy tales originally composed in Arabic, but now translated into almost all the languages of the world. *Fabulae*, (L. *Fari*, to speak) fictitious tales. *From* comes, from which the English word *fable* is derived. *Called theirs Muthoi*, called their fairy tales by the name of Muthoi. *Taken*, derived. Page XIII. *Written*, composed. *In the Christian middle age*, the period of time about equally distant from the decline of the Roman empire and the revival of letters in Europe; or from the 8th to the 15th century of the Christian era. *Trust in*, confide in; rely upon. *Trust*. . . *through*, rely upon God to help them in the attainment of their object.

That was. . . *gave to*, under that name the Greeks designated. *Skilful*, experienced. *Dare*. . . *men*, courageously tried to do extraordinary things. *That*. . . *meant*, that was all the meaning attached to the term. *It came to mean*, it began to signify. *Drained*, dried up. *Swamps*, bogs. *Founded*, laid the foundation of; established. *Suffer*, undergo; endure. *Heroic*, brave; noble. *Do good to*, benefit. *The path is more clear*, there are fewer difficulties in our way (of the spread of Christianity). Page XVIII. *You shall* ago, I will now relate the stories of the ancient Greek heroes who flourished 3000 years ago. *Simple*, foolish. This is the degraded meaning of the word. *Meaning*, moral drawn from them. *True for ever*, eternally true. “*Do right and God will help you.*” you shall receive God’s aid if you act rightly. The Imperative Mood denotes condition. *Advent*, *lit*, coming, hence the coming or birth of Christ, *i e*, the Christmas Day on 25th December.

STORY I.

Perseus.

INTRODUCTION

King Abas of Argos had two sons, who were twins. Ever since their birth, the two princes, who were called Acrisius and Proetus respectively, hated and quarrelled with each other, so much so that some mythologists relate that they quarrelled even in the womb. The jealousy between the brothers, grew from day to day. Acrisius, on his father's death, drove Proetus out of the country and the latter had to take refuge with Jobates, king of Licia, whose daughter Antea he married. Assisted by his father-in-law, and the Cyclopes, Proetus returned and defeated Acrisius. After a great deal of fighting the two brothers decided to divide the kingdom between themselves. Under this arrangement Proetus received Media and the coast of Argolis, with Tityns as the chief town, while Acrisius received Argos and the rest of the kingdom. Now, because Acrisius had been the first to raise his hand against his own blood, it was prophesied, that by his own blood he should be slain. Far from mending his ways even under this threat, he shut up his daughter Danae in a subterranean chamber lined with brass and imagined himself secure. But Zeus visited her in the form of a shower of gold and in due course she gave birth to Perseus.

SUMMARY

Part I. An oracle having declared that her father would be killed by her son, Danae was shut up in a subterranean chamber by Acrisius. But even there, she became by Zeus the mother of Perseus. The mother and son were, by Acrisius's orders, exposed on the sea in a chest, but through divine intervention they reached Seriphos, where they were kindly received by Dictys the brother of king Polydectes.

Part II. Perseus went on a voyage to Samos, and during his absence Polydectes conceived the idea of making Danae his wife and on her refusal made her a slave. Meanwhile Perseus one day dreamt a dream, in which Athena came and asked him if he was bold enough to bring her the head of Medusa the Gorgon, and on his agreeing she told that he was then too young; but first he should go

twin-brother of Proetus, with whom he is said to have quarrelled even in the womb of his mother. He expelled Proetus from his inheritance, but was afterwards compelled to share his dominions with him. An oracle had declared that he would be killed by the son of his daughter Danae, whom he thereupon shut up in a subterranean apartment; but even there she became the mother of Perseus, according to some by her uncle Proetus; and according to others by Zeus who visited her in the form of a shower of gold. The mother and child were by Acrisius' orders exposed on the wide sea in a chest, but they floated on to the island of Seriphos where they were taken out and kept by Dictys the king's brother. When Perseus had returned to Greece after all his adventures and wished to ingratiate himself into the good graces of his grandfather by surpassing all the youths in the games, a javelin hurled by him was turned out of its course by the force of the wind and struck Acrisius in the foot, killing him on the spot and thus fulfilling the oracle. *Proetus*, son of Abas and twin brother of Acrisius by whom he was expelled, whereupon he fled to Jobates, king of Lycia, and married the daughter of the latter. With the assistance of his father-in-law, Proetus was restored to his kingdom and made Tiryns his capital, which was then fortified by the Cyclopes who had accompanied him. He afterwards expelled Acrisius from his dominions, whereon the latter fled to Sparta, where he was unknowingly killed by Perseus who avenged his expulsion by killing Proetus and assuming the royal dignity himself. *The pleasant.*

Hellas, the beautiful valley of Argos, situated in the interior of Greece. *Argos* or *Argolis* was a district and town of ancient Greece. Afterwards, the name *Argolis* was given to the territory while Argos signified the town only, which was the capital of the district and, next to Sparta, the most important town in Peloponnesus, situated to the west of the river Inachus. *Hellas*, the old name of Greece. *Fruitful*, fertile. *Meadows*, fields. *Vineyards*, the inclosures kept apart for the cultivation of vine. *Great herds of*, very many. *Feeding down in Lerna Fen*, grazing in Lerna Fen. *Lerna* was a district of Argolis, in which was a marsh and a river of the same name. It was used as the pasture-ground of the kings of Argos. *Fen*, a marshy tract of country. *All*, noun, object of "had." *All.....blest*, everything necessary to

make man happy. And yet, in spite of these things. *Wretched*, miserable; unhappy *Were jealous of*, envied. *Each other*, is a Reciprocal Pronoun, used of two persons; while "one another" is used of more than two *From...* quarrel, disputes arose among them even from the moment of their birth. *Take away*, wrest. *Keep all for himself*, appropriate the whole to himself. *First*, at first; an Adverb *Drove out*, expelled. *Brought.....wife*, returned home with a foreign princess as his wife. This foreign princess was Antea or Stheneboea, the daughter of king Jobates of Lycia *Warriors*, persons skilled in the art of war. *Cyclopes* (i.e., creatures with round or circular eyes) are described differently by different writers Homer speaks of them as a gigantic and lawless race of shepherds in Sicily who ate human flesh and cared not for Zeus, and had only one eye each in the centre of the forehead. According to Hesiod, they were Titans, 3 in number and having one eye each in the centre of the forehead. In later traditions they were regarded as the assistants of Vulcan and their number was no longer confined to three *In his turn*, in order of succession The meaning is that formerly Acrisius had turned out Proetus and now Acrisius himself was turned out by Proetus. Page 2.—*A long while*, for a long time *Up-and-down-the-land*, all over the country. *Settled*, decided. *Tiryns*, a town of Argolis, next in importance to Argos. *Unhewn*, not cut. *Are standing*, exist. *To this day*, even at the present time. 'To' denotes extent or limit.

Prophet, oracle; one who predicts events *Hard-hearted*, cruel. *Prophesied*, foretold. It should be noted that *prophecy*, is the verb and *prophecy*, the noun *Risen up against*, injured. *Your own blood*, your own kinsmen. *Blood*, consanguinity. This is an Abstract noun used for the Concrete *Sinned against*, wronged *Kindred*, relatives; a Collective Noun. *Punished*, chastised. *Danae*, daughter of Acrisius and mother of Perseus [An account of her life is given in the text itself and need not be repeated here] *Bear*, bring forth, give birth to. *By that son's.....die*, that son shall kill you. *Shall* denotes certainty *Ordained*, appointed. *Come to pass*, happen, take place

At that, on hearing this prophecy. *At*, denotes consequence or effect. *Mend his ways*, reform himself. *Repent*—

ing, being sorry. *He had been..... even, formerly* he used to treat his own relatives cruelly, but now instead of being sorry and treating them kindly, he became more cruel than before. *Shut up, imprisoned. Cavern, cave. Under ground, subterranean. Lined, coated inside. Come near, approach. "Might" denotes possibility, and "that," purpose. Fancied, imagine; thought. Cunning, skillful. Presently, shortly. Escape, avoid. So he. Then, after doing this, he supposed he had confounded the gods by his skill; but you will see later on if his supposition was correct.*

Came to pass, happened. In time, in course of time. P. 3 Babe, infant; in apposition with son. It is a word of the Common Gender. Would.... it, would have pinned. Chest, a box. Thrust..... sea, exposed them on the sea. Carry, convey. For the winds... .. would, so that the winds and waves might convey them wherever they liked.

The north west wind, the wind blowing from the northwest [A north west current, is one that flows towards the northwest] Freshly, briskly. Out of, from. Blue mountains, blue, on account of the distance from which they were seen. The northwest wind &c. the wind began in the mountains, swept over the valley and blew onwards to the sea. Before it, impelled by the wind. Floated, drifted, moved on. Watched, saw: looked on. Save, except.

Floated .. on, continued to move. Danced up and down, rose and fell. Billows, waves. A billow is a large wave. Watched, remained awake. Sang to the baby, lulled the baby to sleep. Past, beyond. Headland, a piece of land jutting out into the sea, a cape. The headland looked blue on account of the blue water reflecting and striking against it. Open, unbounded. They are.... seas, they have floated beyond the furthest headland and are upon the bosom of the wide ocean. Gentle, not rough or turbulent. Clear, unclouded. The breeze is tender and light, the wind is blowing softly and noiselessly. Halcyone and Ceyx, Alcyone or Halcyone was the daughter of Aeolus and Aenaiete and wife of Ceyx king of Trachys. They lived so happily that they were presumptuous enough to call themselves Zeus and Hera, for which Zeus metamorphosed them into the birds, alcyon, and ceyx. Others relate (and this view is accepted by Kingsley, see pp. 4 and 5 of the Text) that Ceyx was wrecked at sea that

Alcyon threw herself for grief into the sea, and that the gods, out of compassion, changed them into birds. "It was fabled that during the seven days before, and as many after, the shortest day of the year, while the bird Alcyon was brooding, there always prevailed calms at sea." [Dr. Smith]. Hence the phrase *Alcyon days*, i.e., peaceful or calm days. They lasted for 7, 11 or 14 days. *Rattle*, disturb. *No storms*.....*etc.*, the sea is calm and undisturbed.

P. 4. From what I hear, I will tell you. *Shall*, denotes promise. A *fairy maiden*, a fairy girl. *Fairies* were imaginary beings or spirits supposed to assume a human form, and to meddle in the affairs of mankind. *Beach*, sea-shore. *The daughter*.....*and*, here is a confusion between Aeolus the father of Halcyon, who was the ruler of Thracia; and Aeolus, the father of the Aeolian race, and the god of the winds. Combining both these notions, King Lear calls Halcyon, the daughter of the beach and of the wind.

P. 5.—*Wrecked*, shipwrecked. *Swim to the shore*, reach the shore by swimming. *The billows*.....*up*, he sank beneath the waves. *Drowning*, sinking. *Leapt*, jumped. *In vain*, to no purpose. *Immortals*, Gods. *Flouting*, swimming. *Sail up and down*, remain floating upon the waves.

A *long*.....*Dance*, the day appeared very tedious to Darius. *Beside*, in addition. *Faint*, weak. *Wath*, denotes came. *No land appeared*, she could see no land. *Quietly*, calmly. *Drooped*, lowered.

Awakened, roused from sleep. *Suddenly*, all at once. *Jarring*, making a rattling sound. *Grinding*, making a sound as of rubbing against an object. *The air*, sound. many kinds of sounds were heard. *Mighty cliffs*, large rocks. *All*, wholly; an adverb. *In*, on account of. *All red*.....*sun*, which looked quite red on account of the red rays of the setting sun. *Breakers*, large waves that strike forcibly against the rocks. *Flukes*, films. *Foam*, froth. *Around her*.....*foam*, around her were rocks and breakers striking against them and masses of foam flew all around. *Flying flakes of foam*, is an example of Fig. Alliteration. *Clasped her hands together*, pressed her hands close. *Shrieked*, cried. *Stately*, dignified. *Tossing about*, moving to and fro.

Rough, not smooth *Cloud*, a long coat. *Fire*, a kind of coarse, woollen cloth Page 6 *A broad hat*, a hat with a broad brim *To shade his face*, to protect his face from the sun. *Trident*, a spear having three blades. *Throol*. *Spearing fish*, catching fish by piercing them with a spear. *Casting-net*, a net which is cast and drawn, (as distinguished from a net that is set and left). *Could see*, was able to note. *No common man*, not an ordinary man. *Stature*, size *Flowing*, waving. *Came behind*, followed. *Baskets*, vessels made of twigs *By* denotes means. *Hardly*, scarcely. *She*. . . *him*, she had not had time enough to see him carefully. *So surely*, with so true an aim. *Safe*, adverb, used for *safely* *Ledge*, a ridge. *A ledge of rock*, an overhanging crag.

Took . . . hand, took hold of Dinn's hand *Lifted*, raised *Damsel* (a contraction of the French *Mademoiselle*, my young lady), young lady. *Frail*, weak. *What . . . ship*, what curious circumstances brings you to this island in such a weak ship? *Who . . . whence*, what is your name? and whence do you come? *Has*. . . *mortal*, is descended from no human being but from a god

Pointed to, indicated *Sobbed out*, said sobbing *Fallen*, chanced to come *Seriphos*, an island in the Aegean Sea, about 12 miles in circumference. *Hellen*, Greek. Page 7 *Polydectes*, king of the island of Seriphos, was son of Magnes and brother of Dictys. *Men call me*, I am called *Dictys*, was the foster father of Perseus, whom he brought up in his house in the island of Seriphos. *Netter*, fisherman

Kell feet, knelt before him. *Embraced*, clasped. *Doom*, fate *Driven to*, forced upon. *Whom*. . . *land*, who has been driven to your country by merciless fate *Treat me*, deal with me. *Honorably*, decently. *Is of . . . race*, is not descended from any ordinary man *As . . . said*, is a Parenthetical clause. *Charge*, burden *I will* you, I will not prove burdensome to you. *Eat . . . idleness*, obtain my food without working for it *Embroidery*, variegated needlework *Than all the maidens of my land*, should be all the other &c. because she herself is included in all.

Was going on, was continuing her speech. *Stopped her*, cut her speech short. *Cheerful*, pleasant. *You shall* . . . *wife*, my wife and myself shall treat you as a daughter.

ter. *Shall* denotes promise. *I fear the Gods*, I am god-fearing. *Hospitality*. (L. *Hospes*, a guest) entertainment of a guest. *Show hospitality to*, receive and entertain. *Knowing*, being well aware. The Participle implies cause. *Alwaysthem*, bring their reward with them. *Comforted*, consoled. *Was... ..wife*, was treated as a daughter by him and his wife. *Till.....past*, for a period of fifteen years.

PART II HOW PERSEUS VOWED A RASH VOW.

P. 8 *Were past and gone*, had gone by *Was now grown to be* had now developed into *Went many voyages*, undertook many voyages. *A voyage*, is a journey by sea *Voyages*, is the Cognate Object of *went*. *After*, in search of. *Merchandise*, articles of commerce. *To...round*, to the surrounding islands *Went...round*, took many commercial trips to the surrounding islands *Perseus*, see Summary *Was...man*, was not born of any human being *Zeus*, the king of the Immortals, was the greatest of the gods of Greek mythology, who held his court on mount Olympus in Thessaly *But fifteen*, only fifteen years old *By a head*, by the measure of a head *By*, denotes measure. *Boxing*, the art of fighting with the fist *Quoit*, a circular ring or piece of iron, stone or other material to be pitched at a fixed object in play. *Javelin*, a sort of spear having a wooden shaft pointed with steel *Rowing*, impelling a boat or vessel *Oar*, an instrument for rowing boats. *With* denotes instrumentality. *Playing on*, performing music upon. *The harp*, a musical instrument *Befits*, becomes, is suited to. *Gentle*, meek. *Courteous*, polite. *Trained*, brought up. *Fell... ..danger* chanced to fall into a very dangerous position *Had need of*, required *Wit*, wisdom *Defend*, protect

Page 9.—*Righteous*, virtuous. *Greedy*, covetous *Cunning*, artful; wily *Cruel*, merciless; pitiless *But she would not*, but she had no desire to become his wife. *Would* denotes wish. *Cared for no one*, was interested in no one *Furious*, angry *Was away at sea*, was absent on a voyage. *If you slave*, if you do not willingly become my wife, I will make you my slave. *Had*, was obliged to *Fetch*, bring. *Grind*, reduce corn into powder. *Heavy*, weighty. *Samos*, one of the principal islands of

the Aegean Sea, about 80 miles in circumference and situated off the east of Ionia *Little thinking*, scarcely fancying *Langurshing*, pining, wasting. *In grief*, on account of the grief she had to bear

Lading, for being laden; an example of an Active form used in a Passive sense *While.....lading*, while the cargo of the ship was being put upon her. *Wandered*, walked aimlessly *Pleasant wood*, a shady grove. *To get sun*, to protect himself from the rays of the sun. *Turf*, the upper stratum of the earth *As he... him*, while he was sleeping, he dreamt an extraordinary dream.

There came a lady to him, he saw a lady in the dream approaching him *Beautiful exceedingly*, surpassingly beautiful. The Adverb is placed after the word it qualifies for the sake of emphasis *Clear and piercing*, luminous and penetrating *Strangely*, surprisingly *Soft and mild*, delicate and gentle. P 10 *Helmet*, a defensive armour for the head. *On...spear*, she wore a helmet on her head and had a spear in her hand *Robes*, garments. *Bore up*, sustained *Mighty*, large. *Which.... brass*, to which was suspended a large brazen shield. This shield was the Aegis. *Polished*, burnished; bright *Eye-lids*, the covers of the eyes *Eye-balls*, the globes or apples of the eyes. *Very*, an Adjective, meaning same or self same. *Perseus heart*, Perseus noted that neither her eye-lids nor her eyeballs moved, but her glances penetrated through him to his very heart *Could see.....soul*, could read his innermost thoughts *Longed for*, eagerly desired to attain to *Dropped his eyes*, lowered his glances. *Trembling and blushing*, shaking and reddening. The meaning is that he was frightened and confused. *Errand*, a special business. *You...me*, you must do a work for me.

Pallas Athene, one of the great divinities of the Greeks, who was regarded as the protectress of agriculture, as the patron divinity of the state of Athens, as the promoter of the internal prosperity of the state and as its protectress against foreign enemies and as a goddess of war. She was worshipped in all parts of Greece *Discern*, perceive; discover *Manhood*, courage, bravery. *Baseness*, villainess, meanness *I know...baseness*, I can read men's inmost thoughts and determine whether they are courageous or mean. *Souls of clay*, timid persons. *From away*, I let the cowards alone. *Blest*, made happy.

Fatten, become fat. *Ease*, comfort. *They**ease*, they prosper in comfort. *Eat*.....*sow*, feed upon the bread of idleness. *Stall*, the place where cattle are tethered. *Gourd*, fruit that grows and spreads along the ground. *They grow*... ..*ground*, they increase in wealth and number like the gourd along the surface of the ground. *Give*..... *traveller*, are useless to other men; just as the gourd is useless to travellers (because it does not provide them shelter). *When they are ripe*, when the term of their life is over. *Gathers*, collects. *Vanishes*, disappears. *Their name*....*land*, no one remembers them after their death. The latter paragraph is an example of a sustained metaphor

Page. 11. *The souls of fire*, bold and courageous men. *To the souls*.....*more fire*, I urge the courageous to grow bolder still. *The manful*, persons having manly qualities. *Might*, strength. *I drive*..... *paths*, I carry them through unknown paths. *The Titans*, were the children of Uranus and Ge, 12 in number; 6 sons and 6 daughters, viz., Oceanus, Coeus; Crisus, Hyperion, Iapetus, Cronus, Thia, Rhea, Themis, Mnemo-yne Phoebe and Tethys. It is said that Uranus the first ruler of the world threw his sons the Hecatoncheires (Hundred-handed) and the Cyclopes into Tartarus. Ge indignant at this, persuaded the Titans to rise against their Father and gave to Cronus an adamantine sickle. They did as their mother bade them, deposed Uranus, liberated their brothers who had been cast into Tartarus and raised Cronus to the throne. But Cronus hurled back the Cyclopes into Tartarus, and married his sister Rhea. As it was foretold by his parents that he should be dethroned by one of his own children he swallowed all of them successively as they were born. Rhea therefore when she was pregnant with Zeus, went to Crete where Zeus was born and brought up. When Zeus had grown up he availed himself of the assistance of Thetis, the daughter of Oceanus who gave to Cronus a potion which caused him to vomit the children whom he had swallowed. United with his brothers and sisters, Zeus began the contest against Cronus and the ruling Titans. The fight lasted for 10 years, after which the Titans were defeated and thrown into Tartarus. The name Titans is therefore applied to all beings hostile to the Gods. *Monsters*, unnatural beings. *Through doubt* ..*them*, I guide and help them in their doubts and necessities, dangers.

and fights. In the flower of youth, in the freshness of youth. Win noble names... age, become famous and live to a happy good old age What will.... know not. I do not know what fate ultimately awaits them. Which of these... blest, which of these two kinds of men you think more happy.

Better.....unrenowned, it is better to die young in the pursuit of good name than to live comfortably like brutes and die without being loved by anybody or obtaining renown. Chance, hazard, risk. Unrenowned, without obtaining renown or becoming famous

Held up, raised. Brazen, is the adjective form of brass. Face, encounter. Dare.....this, are you bold enough to encounter a monster like this.

Mirror of the shield, the polished surface of the shield. Appeared, was seen There is expletive When a sentence begins with such a *there*, the subject comes after the verb. Looked on it, beheld it His blood ran cold, he was frightened and became nervous. It, the face reflected in the shield Page 12 Pale as death, very pale Knit, drawn closely together. Everlasting, ceaseless Bitter venomous Vipers, poisonous snakes. Wreathed, were entwined Temples, the portions of the head between the forehead and the ear. Shot out, pushed or thrust forward. Forked, provided with forks or prongs at the extremities Fierce ferocious. Foul, loathsome It were... it, it would be doing a good deed to slay it. Not yet, no hurry; please wait a bit Unskilled, inexperienced Medusa the Gorgon, Hesiod mentions 3 Gorgons, Stheno, Euryale and Medusa, daughters of Phoreys and Ceto, and places them in the far west in the Ocean in the neighbourhood of Night and the Hesperides, but later tradition transferred them to Libya. They were frightful beings; instead of having their heads covered with hissing serpents; and they had wings, brazen claws and enormous teeth. Medusa who alone of her sisters was mortal, was according to some legends, at first a beautiful maiden, but her locks were changed into serpents, by Athene in consequence of her having become by Poseidon the mother of Chrysaor and Pegasus, in one of Athene's temples Her head then became so fearful that everyone who looked at it was changed into stone Her head was placed by Athene in the centre of her shield. Brood, offspring

progeny. A monstrous brood, a large number of monsters Which.....you, which awaits you there ; which you will have to do on your arrival there Play the man, act manfully. In that, in the work at your home. Before I canGorgon, before I decide to send you in search of the monster.

Would have spoken, wished to speak. Writhing, twisting ; being distorted. Page 13 On the floor, on the ground. Turning, moving. Pass out of, go from ; leave. Raging, violently agitated with passion. Flew upon, rushed at Mastiff, a large species of dog, remarkable for its strength and courage. Villain and Tyrant, thou wicked and cruel monster. Respect for, reverence for. Is this.Gods, is this the way in which you honor the Gods. You shall die, shall denotes certainty. Dash out Polydectes' brains, to kill Polydectes by knocking out his brains Clung to him, clasped him close. Fall on, attack. Entreated, requested ; begged. Brought you up, maintained you. Spare... . sake, do not kill him for my sake.

Lowered, dropped Page 14 Was in the wrong, had committed an offence. Let .. pass, allowed Perseus and his mother to go away.

Took, carried. Made her one, &c. here her is the Direct object and one the Factitive object of the verb made. Safe, free from molestation Dare.....altar, venture to carry her off from the altar of the goddess An altar is the place where sacrifices are offered To get . . force, to obtain by force what he desired to possess Cast about, calculated Castcunning, began to form plans as to how he could secure her by art

Get back, recover. Plot, scheme To rid himself of, to free himself from Now he was... ..of him, being sure that he could never get back Danae as long as Perseus remained in the island. he thought of a plan to remove him Pretended, feigned Forgiven, pardoned. For a while ... ever, for some time, everything went on as calmly as before.

Proclaimed, announced Feast, festivity. Invited, called. Land owners, landlords. Homage, obeisance Eat.....hall, dine with him in his hall. Banquet, feast ; entertainment.

Appointed, fixed. *Custom*, usage *As.... then*, according to the usage of the age *Present*, gift. *Game*, animals hunted at a game Page 15. *Beingsailor-lad*, as he was only a young sailor. The Participle *do-* notes cause *Into the king's presence*, before the king. *He was too proud ...one*, he was so proud that he did not like to request Dictys to lend him something which he might present to the king *Pointed at him*, indicated him with their fingers. *Foundling*, a deserted child. *Without*, outside the palace. *He bade them &c* he ordered the servants to bring him in &c. *Them*, is used indefinitely for servants *Scornfully*, contemptuously

Blushed, grew red in the face. *Stammered*, stammered. *Proud men...round*, the haughty chiefs who were sitting all round. *Jeering*, taunting *Openly*, plainly; unreservedly. *Ashore*, (A. S. *a*, on and *shore*), on the shore *Drift wood*, a floating piece of wood. *Vain*, conceited. *And so forth*, and other remarks of a similar nature were passed *And so forth*, is a literal translation of the French *Et cetera*, generally abbreviated as &c

Page 16 *Boasting*, bragging *Scoffers*, jesters. *Glorious*, famous *Boaster*, braggart *Never.....without it*, do not come in this island again unless you bring it with you *Trap*, snare *His promise lay upon him*, he was bound by his word *Without a word*, silently. *Bitterness*, anguish. *Prayed*; soul, prayed in great anguish *Really*, truly *Come to shame*, be put to shame *Rashly*, inconsiderately; hastily *Rashly.....promised* I was rash and angry when I made the promise *Cunningly*, skilfully. *Patiently*, without murmuring. *Perform*, fulfil the promise

Page 17. *But.. .sign*, but no answer was returned to his prayer nor was there any indication of its having been heard. *Thunder*, the noise that follows a flash of lightning *Appearance*, phenomenon *Thunder. appearance. cloud*, are in apposition with "sign" *Rashly and angrily*, in haste and anger *Then*, after having cried three times *Afar off*, at a very great distance *Bright*, shining *Came on*, advanced, approached *Dazzled*, overpowered with light.

Wondered . . *cloud*, was struck with surprise at the sight of that extraordinary piece of cloud. *For . . sky*, because the sky was clear all around. *Touched*, came in

contact with *The cliff below*, the rock near the surface of the sea. *It broke and parted* it was divided into two pieces. *Light limbed*, having nimble limbs. *Whose eyes* *fire*, whose eyes shone like fire. *A young man* ... *fire* this is a description of the God Hermes, the messenger of the gods among the Greeks and the Romans. *Scimitar*, a short sword. *Of diamond*, of denotes material. *Sandal*, a kind of shoe; *kharaon*. *Living wings*, wings which could be actually used for flying.

Keenly, scrutinizingly. *Looked* ... *keenly*, saw Perseus attentively. *They never* .. *eyes*, their eyes were steadfast. *Stir*, move. *Quivered*, shook. Page 18 *Hangs above*, hovers over (in preparation of swooping down upon it). *More than men*, i. e., Gods. *Bid* . *fear*, commanded him to be fearless.

Overcomes, conquers. *Trial*, test. *Merits*, deserves. *Sharper*, more difficult. *He who* *still*, he who is the victor at one trial deserves to undergo a severer test. *Braved*, encountered; defied. *Done manfully*, behaved like a man. *Dare you brave*, are you bold enough to encounter.

Try me, put me to the test. *A new* *breast*, a new spirit has been infused into me. *Show* ... *this*, let me know how I can brave the Gorgon. *Think* .. *attempt*, weigh the matter carefully before you venture. *Repent*, change your mind. *If your* you, if you lose courage. *The Unshapen Land*, the abode of the evil spirits in mythology. *Better so*, it is better to die &c &c. *Despised*, scorned. *Of your great kindness* &c., out of your great kindness &c. *Of* denotes source. *Condescension*, (L. Con, with, de, down, scando, I climb) kindness towards inferiors.

Page 19 *Be* .. *listen*, listen to me patiently. *The Hyperboreans*, a fabulous people, who lived beyond the north wind in a region of perpetual sunshine. The poets related that the sun rose only once a year and set but once a year upon the Hyperboreans whose year was thus divided into a 6 month's day and a 6 month's night, and they were therefore said to sow in the morning, to reap at noon to gather their fruits in the evening and to store all these things up at night; and that they lived for 1000 years. *Beyond the Pole*, on the further side of the North.

Pole Sources of the north wind, the place where the north wind takes its rise. *The Three Gray Sisters* or *Graeae* as the Greeks called them, were the daughters of Phorcy and Ceto, 3 in number. viz., Pephredo, Enyo, and Dino. They had gray hair from their birth and had only one tooth and one eye in common which they borrowed from each other when they wanted them. *One tooth between them*, should correctly be *among them*, for *between* refers only to two objects while *among* refers to more than two. *The Nymphs*, the name of a numerous class of divinities of a lower order. *The Nymphs . . . star*, i.e., the Hesperides, the celebrated guardians of the golden apples which Ge gave to Hera on the occasion of her marriage. In the text Kingsley describes them as living on the Atlantic island, but further on, he places them on Mt Atlas. Their parentage is differently given by different writers. Here King-ley calls them the daughters of the Evening Star, but further on (page 26) they are called the daughters of Atlas. *The Atlantic island of the west*, according to an ancient tradition, a great island opposite to Mount Atlas, possessing a numerous population and adorned with every beauty. *The golden tree*, is the tree bearing golden apples. *The way to*, the road that leads to the abode of. *That* denotes purpose. *Once*, formerly. *She was a maiden &c*, see note on *Medusa the Gorgon*, page 12 of the text. *In her pride*, on account of her haughtiness. *Sinned* face, committed a very grievous sin. *Sin* is the Cognate object of *Sinned*. *Turned*, changed. *Venom*, poison. *The winged horse*, Pegasus, by whose help Bellerophon slew the Chimaera. *The grant . . sword*, Chrysaor, a son of Poseidon and Medusa, and father of Geryones and Echidna. *Echidna*, the witch adder, daughter of Chrysaor, the upper part of whose body was that of a beautiful maiden with black eyes, while the lower part was that of a huge serpent. *Adder*, a large-sized snake. *Geryon*, son of Chrysaor, a monster with three bodies united together, was a king in Spain, and possessed magnificent oxen. The monster was killed and the oxen were taken away by Hercules. *Abhorred*, hated, loathed.

Page 20. *I will bring it*, "will" denotes promise. *Escape*, avoid. *Freeze me into*, turn me into. *Image*, reflection. *Strike*, hit. *Safely*, without any danger to yourself. *Struck off*, cut off. *Wrap*, cover. *Folds*, layers. *Amalthea*, the goat who suckled Zeus and who was re-

warded by being placed among the Stars. *The Aegis-holder*, Zeus *Aegis* was the name given to a shield which was possessed originally by Zeus, but which he afterwards presented to Athene *Win to yourself renown*, become famous. *And a place among the heroes*, and be reckoned as one of the heroes *The peak... ..blow*, Mount Olympus, the abode of the gods.

I will... ..going, I am resolved to go on with this enterprise, even though I do so at the risk of my life. *Scales*, the covering of fishes and reptiles. The word is applied to Medusa's skin because she was more of a beast than a human being. *Ifbrass*, if her skin be composed of iron and brass *The young man*, the young god who had accompanied Athene *Bear, carry*. *Dale*, valley. *Hermes.....Olympus*, Hermes was a son of Zeus, who made him his own herald and the bearer of his commands to men on earth He is also the god of Eloquence The legend of his having killed Argus is as follows.—Zeus loved the daughter of Inachus the first king of Argos; but owing to Hera's (the wife of Zeus) jealousy, the poor princess was metamorphosed into a cow and placed under the guardian-hip of Argus, the "hundred-eyed." Hermes, at the command of Zeus, put Argus to death either by stoning him or by cutting off his head after sending him to sleep by the sweet notes of his flute; and delivered it to Hera who transplanted the eyes of Argus to the tail of the peacock, her favourite bird *Olympus*, the extreme eastern part of the chain, which borders the Southern end of Pieria In the Greek mythology, Olympus was the chief seat of the third dynasty of gods of which Zeus was the head.

Page 21 *Guide*, lead. *Divine*, godly. *Stray*, wander, lose their way. *Stroke*, thrust *Needs ..stroke*, its thrust does not require to be repeated. *Gird them on*, fasten them on your loins; equip yourself with them *Lingered*, stayed. *Bid farewell*, say good bye *Burnt-offerings*, sacrifices

Lest, for fear that. *Relent*, give way; relax. *Lest weeping*, for fear that you may change your mind by her weeping *Comfort*, console *In peace*, unharmed, uninjured *Olympians*, dwellers on Olympus; i e, the Gods. *Trust in ..Immortals*, rely upon the aid of the Gods.

Shuddered, trembled Dread, fear Renown, fame. He fore him, that would be gained by him in days to come. The empty air, the air which had nothing to support him.

Behold, an Interjection denoting surprise. Falling, coming to the ground. Floated, moved gently Page 22. Vanished disappeared Crane, a bird having a straight bill, long legs and neck Follows the spring goes with the spring. Later joins the valley of the Danube, the second longest river in Europe which rises in the Black Forest of Germany and after flowing 1770 miles, falls into the Black Sea Fens, marshes.

PART III. HOW PERSEUS SLEW THE GORGON.

Page 23 Started on, commenced, began Dry shoe, without wetting the feet Going . . . set, this was owing to the sandals given him by Hermes His heart . . . joyful, he felt proud and elated. Winged sandals, sandals having wings attached to them Bore, carried, Bore . . . journey, carried him in a day as far as he would have gone in seven days without them.

Cythera, an island in the Aegean Sea, one of the group called the Cyclades Ceos, also one of the Cyclades lying between Cape Sunium and Cythrus. Cythrus Ceos Scyphos, Naaxos, Scyros, and some others go collectively under the name Cyclades Attica, a division of ancient Greece, lying north of the Aegean Sea. Athens, the chief town of Attica and afterwards the Capital of Greece Past, by the side of (but without entering) Thetis the chief city of Boeotia lying south east of Lake Hylce The Copais lake, Lake Copais in Boeotia and the largest lake in Greece, formed chiefly by the river Cephissus, the waters of which are emptied into the Euboean Sea by several subterranean canals Cephissus, the chief river in Boeotia, flows through a fertile valley into the lake Copais Peaks, mountains The summit of a mountain is its peak Oeta, a rugged pile of mountains in the south of Thessaly. Pindus, a lofty range of mountains in northern Greece The rich Thessalian plain, the fertile plain of Thessaly, the largest division of Greece, which consisted chiefly of a vast plain lying between the Cambunian mountains on the north, and Mount Othrys on the south Sunny warmed by the direct rays of the

sun. *Woods*, uninhabited and uncultivated regions. *Passed* crossed. *The Thracian mountains*, the mountains of Thrace, a large country bounded by the Danube in the north, the Aegean Sea on the south, the Black Sea on the East, and the river Strymon on the west. *Tribe*, race. *Many .. tribe*, many tribes of barbarians, i.e., Non-Greeks. Among the Greeks, a man must be either a Greek or a Barbarian, and *Greek* and *Barbarian* were correlative terms just as *Christian* and *pagan* are at the present day. *Pæons*, a powerful Thracian people, who in early times were spread over a great part of Macedonia and Thrace. *Dardans*, a people in Upper Moesia, who also occupied part of Illyricum, and extended as far as the frontiers of Macedonia. *Traballæ*, a powerful people of Thrace, dwelling along the Danube who were defeated by Alexander the Great in B. C. 335. *The Ister stream*, the river Danube. *Dreary*, barren, waste. *Scythian plains*, *Scythia* was the name given in ancient times to the South Eastern parts of Europe between the Carpathian mountains and the river Don. *Moors*, are extensive plains covered with heaths. *Fens*, are low lands covered wholly or partially with water, and overgrown with sedges, coarse grasses &c., *Bleak*, cold and dreary. *Turning*, moving. Page 24. *Came to*, reached, arrived at. *The Unshapen Land* is the name given by the ancients to the regions, lying near the poles. In these regions it often occurs that some parts of land become covered with ice and look like a frozen Sea; while the ice melts away in some places and shows new land. It was for these frequent changes in the land that it was so called.

Through it, i.e. through the Unshapen Land. *Few*, almost nobody. *On .. tell*, by a road which is hardly known to any man. *Trodden* walked over. *Lake*, wish. *Those .. speak of it*, the persons who have seen it do not wish to describe it. *Go dreams*, dream of those places. The meaning is that the place is so dreary and cheerless that persons who have seen it do not like even to mention it, and even when they dream of it in their sleep, they are very glad if they are roused from their sleep. *Edge*, border. *He came .. night*, he reached the country where eternal night prevails. *Feathers*, feathery scales of ice floating about in the air. *The air .. feathers* scales of ice floated about in the atmosphere. *Hard with ice*, covered with hard ice. *Nodding*, moving their heads in

a state of drowsiness. *Log*, beam *Chaunted*, sang A low song, a song not dignified *Why* ..new, this was the burden of the song.

Moss, a small sized plant growing nearly all over the world, chiefly in moist places *Seal*, an aquatic carnivorous animal. *Clutch*, catch *Lest* .. *claws*, for fear that they might be entangled in the ice *Surge*, wave *Foam*, froth *Flakes*, films, scales *The surge*.... *snow*, the loam rising from the surge instantly froze into snow *Frosted*, covered with frost *Ice cliff*, mountain of ice. *Passed*, circulated. *For all that*, in spite of all that. *Glare*, dazzling light *They were*.....*beams*, they did not get the least warmth from her rays. *None* is here used as an Adverb, qualifying warmer, which is Complement of the verb "were;" "The" is a Demonstrative Adverb; and *for* denotes cause.

P 25 *Venerable*, reverend *Wisdom* .. *age*, wisdom comes from old age. *The path to the Gorgon*, the way, leading to the Gorgon. *To* denotes direction. *Reproaches* age, reproaches us by calling us old *Reproach*, condemn *Honor*, revere, respect *The rulers of Olympus*, the gods.

Hate, despise; detest. *Kindred*, relatives. *Titans*, *Giants*, *Gorgons*, For *Titans* and *Gorgons* see notes on pp 11 and 12 respectively *The Giants*, according to Homer, were a gigantic and savage race of men dwelling in the distant west and were destroyed on account of their insolence towards the gods. Later poets contounded them with the Titans and described them as fighting against the gods for the possession of Olympus. *The deep*, the ocean. *Insolent*, impudent, presumptuous *Pushes*, thrusts himself *Unbidden*, uninvited. *Spoil*, rob. *All*, wholly, an Adverb, qualifying "spoil"

P 26 *Left* / *them*, pitied them no longer *Hungry* *hasty*, men should be up and doing if they wish to gain their objects *Stay*, stop; remain. *Making many words*, talking for a long time *I shall be starved*, I shall never succeed in my undertaking. *Stepped*, advanced. *Close to*, fast by; very near to. *Watched*, waited. *Groped* .. *themselves*, searched for each other's hands *Held out*, extended. *Gently*, softly. *Fancying*, imagining. *Fancying*.....*sister*, taking it for her sister's hand.

Cruel and proud, pitiless and haughty. *I have, i.e., I have got. Swear .. right*, and confirm by an oath that what you have said is the truth *Chattered*, prated. *Scolled*, chid. *Forced*, obliged *Make out*, understand.

Ugly glare, disagreeable glow. *Atlas the Giant*, or properly the Titan, was a brother of Prometheus, and, along with the other Titans, made war against Zeus, and, being conquered, was condemned to bear heaven upon his head and hands According to Homer, he bears the long columns that keep heaven and earth asunder Later traditions make Atlas a man who was metamorphosed into a mountain Thus Ovid relates (and his view has been adopted by Kingsley) that Perseus came to Atlas, while on his way to the Gorgon and, at the special request of the Titan, changed him by means of the Gorgon's head, into a mountain *Apart*, asunder. *The Hesperides*, see note on p 19.

P 27 *Instead ... it*, far from seeing anything with it, *Fell fast asleep*, began to sleep soundly. *Turned*, changed. *Blocks*, large pieces *The tide*, is the rise and fall of the water in ocean The fall is called the *ebb* and the rise, the *flow*. *Till... away*, till they were carried along the retreating tide to the wide sea. *Icebergs*, mountains of ice floating about in the ocean. *Weeping.....joy*, the melting of the ice on the icebergs is called the weeping of the Gray Sisters. *Meet the sunshine*, come into regions where the sun shines *Fruitful summer*, the summer season when trees bear fruit *Full .. joy*, gladden young persons *The tin isles*, Great Britain, for it was known to the ancients as a country producing tin. *The Iberian shore*, according to Dr Smith Iberia was the name of the country between the Balck and the Caspian Seas. It would be proper however to understand by this term, the peninsula of Spain and Portugal Perseus starts on his journey southwards, and goes past the island of the Hyperboreans, the tin isles (i.e. Britain) and the peninsula of Spain and Portugal in order to reach Mount Atlas. *Terns*, a kind of sea fowl, having long wings. *Swept* flew rapidly *Dolphins*, a kind of fish *Gambolled up*, jumped up *Passed*, went beside them *Offered*, proposed. *Tritons*, demi-gods, sons of Poseidon. *Blew upon their conchs*, sounded their conchs *Conchs*, a kind of marine shell Sankh. *Played*, gambolled. *Galataea*, or Amphitrite, the wife of Poseidon and goddess of the sea. She is represented in works of art

as riding in a chariot *Car*, chariot. *Pearled shells*, shells, from which pearls are produced. *Dawn*, sunrise. *Skimmed*, jumped, trisked. *Wetted*, moistened. *All sun*, looking as red as a rose at sunset. *Its . . . forests*, forests covered the base of the mountain. P 28 *Wreaths*, garlands. *Wandered upwards*, climbed up the mountain. *Waterfalls*, cataract. *Ferns*, a kind of bush. *Nor man*, nothing to show the presence of man.

Guessed, surmised, conjectured. *Thickets*, groves. *Charmed*, enchanted. *Bent . . . fruit*, bowed down on account of the load of its fruit. *Coiled*, wound. *Dragon*, a fabulous animal of various shapes. *Old Ladon*, the sleepless snake, who guarded the garden of the Hesperides, and was the offspring of Typhon and Echidna. He was slain by Hercules. *Blinking*, seeing with eyes half-shut. *Dry*, cheerless.

Bashful, coy; modest. *Are you Heracles &c.*, one of the labors of Hercules was to bring the Golden apple of the Hesperides. P 29 *Leads to*, carries a man to. *Which* Gorgon, by following which a man may reach the Gorgon.

Which . . . winter, where perpetual summer prevails. *The home sun*, where the warm south wind and eternal sunshine prevail. *Our . . . playfellow*, we earnestly want a playfellow. *Wunder*, lose my way. *Perish*, die. *Freeze you into stone*, change you into stone.

Stall, a stable for cattle. *Lent*, given. *The Immortals* weapons, I have been furnished with weapons by the gods. *Wit*, sense, understanding. *Bent*, determined. P 30. *Aloft*, on high.

Went up, ascended. *Sea-board*, sea-shore. *Which . . . seen*, which makes its wearer invisible to others. *Find*, obtain. *No living mortal*, no man while he is alive. *In the depths of Hades*, in the deepest part of the Lower regions. *Fetch*, bring. *Keep your faith*, fulfil your promise.

The beautiful horror, the thing which is beautiful as well as horrible. *Feeling*, consciousness. *Weary*, tiresome. *It is . . . apart*, I am tired of keeping the heaven and the earth asunder.

P 31 *Went down*, descended. *Went . . . cliffs*, descended into a gloomy hollow among the rocks. *Out . . . came* from which issued. *Thunder*, a noise resembling thunder.

Trembling, shuddering *Dreary*, desolate. *He was*gone, he was very eager to go away. *Boldly*, courageously. *Ugly*, unpleasant; offensive to behold *Sight*, spectacle *Heart*, central part *Cruises*, sails *Where* day, where there is no distinction between night and day. *Rusle*, a quick succession of small sounds *Glitter*, brightness *Brazen talons*, claws of brass. *Halt*, stop.

With himself, in his mind. *Remembered*, recollected *Page 32* *Huge*, enormous. *Had*, concealed. *Sank down* near them, descended downwards till he came close to them. *Terrible*, fearful

Foul filthy. *Heavily*, soundly. *Out spread*, extended. *Tossed*, moved *To and fro*, backwards and forwards *Restlessly*, un-a-ily. *Plumage*, wings; feathers, a Collective Noun. *Rainbow*, a bow formed by the refraction and reflection of the sun's rays in drops of falling rain. *Like the rainbow*, of variegated colours. *Knot*, twisted *Glenched*, pressed tightly *Gleamed*, shone. *Had strike*, could not be cruel enough to hit *Ah, that*, I wish that *Had been*, would have been; Subjunctive Mood, denoting wish

Tresses, locks of hair. *The viper's heads awoke*, the snakes which had been sleeping up to that time awoke *Peeped up*, saw *Fangs*, teeth *Hissed*, made a hissing noise. *Showed*, disclosed, discovered *Venomous*, poisonous

Page 33. *Steadfastly*, stendily. *Herpe* the name of the sword of Hermes *Stoutly*, forcibly, strongly. *He did* ...again, there was no necessity of his repeating the blow *Turning*.. eyes, looking in another direction *Sprang*, jumped up. *Faster*, more swiftly *Rattled*, made a quick sharp noise. *Sank dead*, fell down and died.

Yelling, crying *Looked for*, searched *Swung round and round*, circled in the air *Hawk*, a kind of bird of prey *Beat for*, search *Snuffed*, inhaled the air. *Hounds*, a species of dogs. *Draw upon*, advance upon *Struck upon*, found out. *Scent*, smell *Checked*, stopped. *To make sure*, to become quite certain *On they rushed*, they flew on *The wind* .. wings, the air beaten by their wings, made a loud hoarse noise. *Hoarse=rough*

Sweeping, flying rapidly. *Flapping* beating the air with their wings. *Eagles*, the largest kind of birds *Like*

.....*hare*, like eagles when they are pursuing a hare. *Perseus' blood ran cold*, Perseus was extremely horrified. For, in spite of, notwithstanding. *On his track*, in his wake, close at his heels. *For the hounds.....heels*, because I am closely pursued by death; Fig. Metaphor, Death being compared to a huntsman and the Gorgons to his hounds. *At my heels*, following me

Shoreless, boundless Fast.....Death, death pursued him closely. The figure employed here is Hyperbaton, (in which the usual order of words is changed the subject being used after its verb). Page 34. *Came.....wind*, was heard through the air. *Fainter, weaker. Died away*, was no longer heard. *The sandals.....Gorgons*, the sandals were so swift that even Gorgons could not come up with them. *By night-fall*, before it was dark. *Specks, spots. The sun sank*, the sun set. *Groaned, sighed. Held up to him*, showed him. *He had.....toil*, his labour was over. *Crag*, a piece of rock.

By what.....again, in what direction should I go in order to reach home again. *I wandered far round*, I came by a very long and circuitous route.

Lonely, solitary. Refused, did not agree to their proposal. *Hunger, feel hungry. Doleful, miserable. Libyan shore*, the shores of Africa. *Lybia* was the name given by the ancient Greeks to Africa. *Poseidon*, the god of the sea, and a brother to Zeus. *Burst open, broke open Bosphorus*, the strait joining the Black Sea with the Sea of Marmora. *Hellespont*, the strait connecting the Black and the Aegean Seas. *The fair Lethæan land*, a country supposed to have been situated in the north west of Asia Minor. Page 35. *Exchange, return. A fair bargain*, an equitable transaction. *Waste and desert*, uncultivated and uncultivable. *Shingle, gravel or pebbles.*

PART IV.—HOW PERSEUS CAME TO THE ÆTHIOPS.

Page 36. *Æthiops*, the natives of Æthiopia a country of Africa, lying south of Egypt and extending eastwards to the Red Sea. *Flitted onwards*, flew on. *League*, a distance of 3 miles. *The rolling sand hills*, mounds of sand that roll on.

Flitted... desert, crossed the desert. *Rock-ledges*, tony crags. *Banks of shingle*, ridges of earth covered over with shingle. A *bunk*, is a mound of earth. *Level wastes of sand*, flat deserts covered with sand. *Shell-ridfts*, large quantities of shell washed on the shore by the de. *Shell*, is the hard substance which forms the skeleton of many animals. *Bleaching in the sunshine*, growing white by being exposed to the sun. *Skeletons*, bony structures. *Sea-monsters*, huge marine animals. *Trewn up and down*, scattered here and there. *The old sea-floor*, the land which was formerly covered by the sea. *Spes and adders*, species of snakes. *Breed*, are produced in large numbers.

He never knew. *long*, not knowing the distance he traversed or the time he occupied in doing so. *Feeding*, eating. *The hills of the Psylli*, the Psylli were a Libyan people the earliest known inhabitants of North Africa. The hills referred to are those which form the edge of the Great Desert (Sahara), in that part of the country which is now called Tripoli. *The dwarfs* ... *cranes*, these were a fabulous people represented as living upon the Niger. *Cranes*, a species of aquatic birds. *Reeds and rushes*, species of long grasses growing in water. page 37 *Their homes* ... *cranes*, they lived in the egg-nests of the cranes. *Went his way to*, continued to go towards. *Way* is the Cognate object of *went*. *Sparkling*, glittering.

Came ... *wind*, a strong wind blew. *Swept him back*, forcibly carried him back. *All day long*, throughout the whole day. *Strive*, struggled. *He it*, he tried hard to go in spite of the unfavorable wind. *Prevail*, overcome. *Could not prevail*, were not able to carry him against the wind. *To float* ... *wind*, to be carried down by the wind. *Save*, except. *Hateful*, abominable.

Sand-storms, clouds of drifting sand. *Rushed upon him*, blew forcibly against him. *Blood-red*, red as blood, fiery red. *Pillars*, columns. *Wreaths*, curly streams. *Pillars and wreaths* are in apposition to sand-storms. *Flotting out*, i.e., concealing from view. *Choked*, stifled. *Turning dust*, hot ashes. *Gale*, a strong wind. *The gale all calm*, a calm prevailed. *Calm* is complement to *fell*. *Spent*, exhausted. *His tongue* ... *mouth*, he felt very thirsty. *Cleave*, here means to adhere closely. *The roof*

of the mouth, is the palate. When a man grows very thirsty, his tongue becomes dry and sticks frequently to the palate. *Sunbeams*, rays of the sun. *Shining*, gleaming. *Nought*, nothing. *Burning*, very hot. Page 38. Of the race of the *Immortals*, alluded to the Gods. *His*.... him, he had great vitality. *It was more than man's*, it was superhuman. *Leave, abandon*. *To die of drought*, to perish for want of water. *Building*, command. *Hitherto*, up to this time. *Prospered*, made successful. *Desert*, forsake. *Else, otherwise*. *Prevail*, triumph. *Else why*.... storms, otherwise why is it that even these divine sandals are not strong enough to carry me through the storms. *Ripple*, little curling wave. *Shall I*.... *Hell*.... am I not destined to see my mother the blue ripples of the Sea round Seriphos, or the verdant hills of Greece any more.

The heaven.... feet, there was not the least sound in the sky above or the earth below him. *The blinding sun*, the dazzling sun. *Blinding blue*, the vast expanse of blue sky. *And round him* i.e., he looked round him. *The blinding sand*, the sand that floated about in the air and made him unable to see anything. *Still*, silent. *Surely*.... *Immortals*, the Gods certainly wish that I should be here. *Were*.... road, was I not told that these sandals would keep me on the proper road. *Tried*, attempted. *Wrong*, improper.

Page 39. *His ears were opened*, he seemed to be suddenly gifted with the power of hearing. *At that*, on hearing the sound of running water. *His heart*.... up, he was filled with joy. *Though*.... ears, although he was not presumptuous enough to believe that what he had heard was a fact. *Wearily as he was*, though he was tired. *As here*, though. *Hurried forward*, marched on quickly. *Though*.... upright, though he was too weak to keep himself erect. *Within a bowshot of him*, at a short distance from him. *Bowshot*, is the distance which an arrow can go when shot from a bow. (Similarly we have *carshot*, the distance to which words can be communicated; *gunshot*, the space a cannon-ball traverses; &c.) *A glen in the sand*, a fertile spot in the desert. *Date-trees*, the genus of palms which bear dates. *Lawn*, a space of ground covered with grass. It may also mean an open space between woods. *Streamlet*, a small stream.

a rivulet ; *let* is the Diminutive Suffix. *Sparkled* shone
Wandered out, flowed

Trickled, fell gently *For joy*, on account of joy *For*
denotes cause. *Turf*, the uppermost stratum of the
earth, which contains roots of grass, herbs &c *Will ..*
...go, will not allow me to go. *What if there be*, no wonder
it there be. *What if ..Hellas*, it should not be surprising
if I am called upon to perform another glorious deed be-
fore I reach home

By, beside. *Oases*, Plural of *Oasis*, a fertile spot in
the midst of a desert. *Fountains*, springs *Before*,
in front of *A mighty mountain wall*, a lofty range
of mountains that looked like a wall *All rose-red.....*
sun, which looked as red as a rose on account of the rays
of the setting sun.

Towered, rose (by means of the sandals). *His* .
again, he regained his strength. Page 40. *Day .. dawn*,
sun began to rise. *Rosy fingered Eos*, Eos was the god-
dess of the morning She was believed to rise at the close
of every night from the couch of her spouse Tithonus, and
to ascend up to heaven from the river Oceanus to an-
nounce the coming light of the sun to the gods as well as to
mortals *Blushing*, reddening in the face *The long*
Egypt, the extensive fertile country of Egypt Egypt
is too well known to require any particular description.
The shining stream of Nile, the bright river Nile The
Nile is a river of Egypt, rising in the mountains of Aby-
ssinia and the Lakes Victoria and Albert Nyanza, and
flowing into the Bay of Aboukir.

Walled up to heaven, protected by walls reaching
upto the skies. *Obelisk*, a tall four-sided pillar gradually
tapering as it rises *Pyramid*, an edifice standing on a
triangular, square or polygonal, base and terminating in
a point at the top *Giant gods of stone*, here is perhaps
an allusion to the Sphinx of Egypt, which was a gigantic
statue erected near the pyramids. At present the head
of the statue is alone visible the rest being covered over
with sand. *Came down*, descended *Barley, millets*, are
food grains. *Flax*, is a plant, out of the fibres of which,
are made various kinds of cloth. *Clambering*, climbing.
Gourds, a kind of many seeded fruit The plant is a
creeper. *Setting to work*, beginning to work. *Water-*
courses, channels of water. *Parting*, dividing. *Cunning-*

ly, skilfully And saw ... *Egyptians*, and he saw people proceeding from the town to the fields where they began to work in their respective places among the water channels, the water of which they skilfully distributed among the plantations, in accordance with the Egyptian plan. *Stopped their work*, ceased to work *Ivory*, the hard white substance forming the tusks of elephants. *Threads of gold*, golden tissues. *Hellens*, Greek. *Slain*, killed. *Bear*, carry Page 41 *Finish*, accomplish.

Would go, wished him to stay with them *News*, tidings. This word is an example of a "True Plural," i.e., a word in which the final s is really a sign of the Plural, but it is now almost always used as a singular. *With .. dances*, singing and dancing *Timbrels*, a kind of drum. *Put on*, wore. *Looked long for his return*, expected him back for a long time. *In vain*, to no purpose *Statue*, an image or a representation in marble or other stone *Chemmis*, a great city of Upper Egypt on the Eastern bank of the Nile. The temples of Pan and Persous were the chief edifices of the city *Stood*, lasted. *For many a hundred years*, "Hundred" is here a Noun. object of *for* and *years* is object of "of" understood *Appeared to*, was seen by. *Cubit*, a measure of 18 inches. *The season was fruitful*, there was plenty in that year. *The Nile rose high*, the waters of the Nile rose high. The fertility of Egypt is mainly due to the floods of the Nile.

Along .. shore, beside the shore of the Red Sea. The Red Sea is an extensive inlet of the Indian Ocean separating Arabia from the opposite shore of Africa. Its water is extremely salt *Was afraid*, because of the terrible heat *Turned*, changed his course *Hindered*, opposed; obstructed.

The Isthmus, viz., of Suez, which is the only connecting link between the continents of Africa and Asia. *Mount Casius*, a mountain on the coast of Egypt east of Pelusium, and having a temple of Jupiter on its summit. *The Serbuntian bog* or Sirbonis Lacus was a large and deep lake on the coast of Lower Egypt but it is now nearly dry: hence the term "bog." *Up the shore of Palestine*, along the shore of Palestine. *Up* here—in a northern direction. *Palestine*, a country to the South of Syria *Aethiops*, is the name applied to all dark races by the Greeks; spe-

cifically the natives of *Ethiopia*, (meaning, "blackness") a district of Arabia Felix including the land of Midian. The student should distinguish it from the large country of Africa on the western shore of the Red Sea, now called Abyssinia, but which was anciently called "Æthiopia."

Flew on, continued his journey through the air. *Argos* has already been described (see notes on p. 3) *Lacedæmon*, or *Sparta*, was the chief city of the Peloponnesus. Page 42. *The fair vale of Tempe*, the pleasant valley of Tempe. Tempe is a beautiful and romantic valley in the north of Thessaly between Mounts Olympus and Ossa. "Of" has here an appositional force; as in "The city of Calcutta," (i.e., the city named Calcutta). *Lowlands*, plains. *Drowned by the floods*, overflowed; inundated. *Highlands*, the hilly parts of the country. *Blasted*, blighted; injured. *Heaved*, rose and fell. *Bubbling*, boiling. *Cauldron*, a large kettle. *But .. cauldron*, but the plains were inundated, the hilly regions blighted by fire, and the hills rose and fell like a boiling kettle. *Before*, through. *Wrath*, anger. *King Poseidon.....earth*, Poseidon was in Greek Mythology the God of water. As the sea surrounds or holds the earth, he himself is described as the God who holds the earth and who has the power to shake it. As the ruler of the sea, he is also described as gathering clouds and calling forth storms.

Inland, to some distance from the sea-coast; in the interior of the country. *At .. day*, at sunrise. *Edge*, brink; border. *Barbarians*, people who are not Greeks. *A maiden of flesh and blood*, a living maiden. *Streaming*, waving. *Shrank*, drew back, recoiled. *Shivered*, trembled. *Spray*, drops of water. *Sprinkled .. spray*, threw showers of cold salt drops of water on her. *How she shrank .. salt spray*, is a Noun Clause, Object of "see." *Spread*, extended. *Drooped*, hung down. *Now and then*, sometimes occasionally. *Wailed*, wept. *The cap*, head, he was invisible on account of the cap of darkness which he wore on his head.

43. *Indignation*, anger. *Full of pity and indignation*, moved by pity for her sufferings and anger with her persecutors. *Looked upon*, attentively saw. *Hyacinth*, an evergreen shrub.

P 44 *I have .. a maiden*, this is the most beautiful maiden I have ever seen. *No, not in all &c.*, the repeti-

tion of negative particles denotes emphasis and constituted the Fig Anadiplosis. *Treat*, act towards *She is too fair* . *wrong*, she is so beautiful that she cannot be supposed to have done any wrong, her great beauty forbids me to think that she is guilty.

The hat of darkness, which had concealed him. *Flashed*, appeared suddenly. The Metaphor is taken from the flashes of the lightning *Shrieked*, screamed. *Terror*, fright. *Bound you*, chained you to this rock. *Set you free*, liberate you *Tore at*, violently pulled at *Fetters*, chains *Too strong for him*, too strong to be broken by him. *Accursed*, doomed to destruction *Devoted*, doomed-

Let them try, let them try to kill me. *Thigh*, is here used for, the belt in which a sword is kept. *Cut through*, severed. *You belong to me*, you are mine *Called on her mother*, repeated the name of her mother *The more* "more" is an Adverb, qualifying *called*. *The* is a Demonstrative adverb, qualifying *more* *She can be...* *left you thus*, she cannot be called a mother who abandoned you to perish here *To have* is a Gerundial Infinitive, used as an adverb. *Dropped*, thrown *Belongs to*, becomes the property of *By the wayside*, beside the way P 45 *Dare ...wear it*, is bold enough to take it and use it. *Why here*, Noun Clause, Object of "know" *Gain a prize*, obtain a reward. *Worth more*, which is more than a sufficient recompense for my labours

Clasped arms, embraced her *Doom*, destiny, *adjudge*, condemn *Let them ... mine*, let them fight with me *Dark fate*, misfortune.

Cepheus, father of *Andromeda*, was honoured with a place among the stars after his death *Iopa*, or *Joppa* was a very ancient maritime city of Palestine, and lay to the north-west of Jerusalem. *Of the beautiful tresses*, 'of' denotes possession. *Andromeda*, daughter of *Cepheus* and *Cassiopeia* Her mother boasted that her daughter's beauty surpassed that of the *Nereides* (the nymphs of the sea) who prevailed on *Poseidon* to drown the country and send a sea-monster to ravage it The oracle of *Ammon* promised deliverance if *Andromeda* was given up to the monster and *Cepheus* was obliged to yield to the wishes of his people and chained his daughter to a rock Here she was found and saved by *Perseus* who slew the monster and made her his wife After her death she was placed along

with Perseus among the stars. *As long* mine, as long as I could be called a living being. *Hapless* unlucky, unfortunate. *Hap*=chance. *For* food, to be devoured by the sea-monster. *To atone for*, to expiate. *Bosted of me*, said boastfully about me. *Earthquake*, a shaking of the earth, due to subterranean causes. *Bred* born. *Slime*, mud. *A monster* slime, a huge animal sprung from the mud. *Devours*, (*L. De* down and *voro*, I eat) eats up. *Fruitless*, innocent. *He who never &c*, fig. Anadiplosis. *Turned*, injured. *But I gave it life*, which I did not restore to life. *But* (=that not) a negative Relative. *It* is redundant. P 46 *Blood*, death. *Nothing* blood, my death alone.

Faced, braved, opposed. *For your sake*, in order to save you. *How* sea, how much more ready I should be to face a beast of the sea. *Kindled*, aroused. *New hope*... *breast*, she got a new hope of her life. *Round her*, clasping her. *Glittering* gleaming. *So proud* word, he looked so proud and fair as he stood there, clasping her with one hand and holding the gleaming sword in the other.

Why will you die, why do you wish to die. *Is there* .. *already*, is not the world, as it is, full enough of death and misery. *Noble* glorious. *A whole people*, a whole nation. *Go* .. *way*, proceed on your journey. *Way* is the Cognate object of "Go." *Lords of Olympus* the Gods. *Whom I serve*, who are my masters. *Are of*, befriend. *Help* ... *deeds*, assist them in the performance of noble actions. *Led*, guided. *Not without them*, not without their wish and aid.

Page 47. *Believe his words*, rely upon what he said. *Pointed to*, indicated. *With the sunrise*, at the dawn of day. *With* denotes accompaniment. *Promised* foretold. *Endure*, bear. *Piecemeal*, in pieces. *Is it not* look on, it is horrible enough to be torn to pieces, without the consideration of seeing you at the time. *Thrust*, push. *Ere*, before; an Adjective in form, (being the Comparative Degree of the Obsolete Anglo Saxon Adjective *Ær*, from *Ær*, ere, eist, ", here used as a Conjunction. It is also used as a Preposition. *Come back with me*, accompany me. *Fruitful*, fertile. *Seal it with a kiss*, confirm your promise by giving me a kiss.

Crouched, lay close to the ground. *Waiting for*, await-

ing. *Befall*, happen; occur. *Coasting along*, approaching. The word is rarely used in this sense, "to coast" usually means to sail near the land. *Gulley*, a low flat-built vessel. *Lazily*, slothtully. *Breasting*, struggling against. *At times*, occasionally. *Creek*, a small inlet or bay. *Headland*, a piece of land jutting out into the sea, a cape. *Watch for*, observe. *At their bleaching*, while they were engaged in washing their clothes. *Pawing on the sandhills*, beating the sandhills with their paws. *Beach*, shore. *Sides*, parts of the body between the ribs and the hips. *Fringed*, bordered. *Clustering shells and seaweeds*, clusters of shells and seaweeds. *Gurgled*, flowed in an irregular manner. *Jaws*, (in the Plural) means "mouth". *Dripping*, dropping water from his body.

Page 48 *Shot forward* flew rapidly, darted. *Foamed*, rose in foam. *Shooting star*, meteor. *Crests*, tops. *Shouted*, called aloud. *Sgringing*; bounding. *Rippling*, flowing softly. *Quietly*, peacefully. *Proud*, elated. *Falcon*, a bird of prey.

Watching, observing. *Wailing* fate, weeping over her misfortune. *Messenger*, one who carries news. *In sackcloth and ashes on the ground*, in mourning. The Jews expressed excessive grief or remorse by sitting in sack-cloth and ashes (See Jonah III, 8 and St. Matthew XI 21). From the frequent mention of this custom in the Bible the phrase "In sack-cloth and ashes" is used to express feelings of sorrow and disgrace. *End*, death. *As one alive from the dead*, as a person who has been restored to life, from death.

Page 49 *Hero of the Hellen*, Of denotes origin. *I will ... kingdom*, I will share my kingdom with you. *Of your.... none*, I do not wish to accept any portion of your kingdom. *I long after the pleasant land of Greece*, I am eagerly desirous of going back to my native country, Greece.

At once, all of a sudden. *She is... dead*, we regard her as one snatched from the jaws of Death. *After that*, after a year. *That* is a Demonstrative Pronoun. *You shall.... honour*, you shall go home with due pomp. *Shall*, denotes promise. *Offered*, sacrificed.

Pious, religious; godly. *Pierce*, angry. *Will.... us* will be still more angry with us. *Were afraid to speak*

aloud, feared to express their opinion openly. *Phineus*, was a brother of king *Cepheus* and uncle to *Andromeda*, who had been betrothed to his son. *Chafing*, raging, storming. *Robbed*, deprived. *Whelps*, cubs. *Like..... whelps*, as a bear chafes when somebody robs her of her cubs.

Marry, give as a wife. Page 50. *Stranger*, foreigner; outsider. *Of whom.....name*, who is known to nobody even by name. *Betrothed*, affianced, promised in marriage. *Right*, title. *Claim*, demand. *Now she... claim* her, now that she is out of danger, is he not entitled to demand her.

Is in want of, requires. *Let himself*, he ought to give a maiden from danger for himself. *Helpless*, feeble; weak. *He seems.....bridegroom*, it appears that he is too weak to possess a wife. *Left*, abandoned. *Dead... him*, she is lost to him. *Ungrateful*, unthankful. *Requite*, reward; recompense. *It will.....you*, you will be sorry for the consequences. *Men at arms*, warriors.

Unveiled, uncovered. *Delivered*, saved. *Stiffened*, became rigid. *As he stood*, in the position in which he was standing at the time. *Had drawn . . again*, had again covered the head with the goatskin. *Lever*, a bar of iron or other hard substance to raise weights. *Roll them out*, carry them out of the house.

Wedding feast, an entertainment given at the time of marriage. *Lasted*, continued. *So they ... Andromeda*, so a grand marriage feast was held. It continued for full seven days, and *Perseus* and *Andromeda* were the happiest of all mortals.

Page 51. *You have played the man*, you have acted manfully. *See*, is the Imperative mood, used absolutely. *Known now*, it must be evident to you now. *Just*, impartial. *Helps himself*, zealously tries to gain his object. *Give me here*, return to me. *Their owners*, those whose property they are. *Need*, and in need of; require. *Lay it up*, place it. *Wearever*, place it on my shield and keep it with me for ever. *Foes*, enemies. *As for*, regarding. *Appeased*, pacified. *Altars*, places where sacrifices are offered.

Vanished away, passed away. *Altogether*, quite; totally. *It was....dream*, it was not a mere dream; i.e.,

there was reality in it. *In its place*, in the place where, he had kept it.

Page 52 *Awe*, fear mixed with veneration. *A great awe fell on Perseus*, Perseus was struck with awe. *Sow and build in peace*, engage in peaceful agriculture. *Prosperal*, throve, flourished. *Forgot*, left the worship of. *Undying*, everlasting. *Deucalion*, son of Prometheus, was king of Phthia in Thessaly. *Was swallowed up*, subsided. *Deucalion's deluge*.—Lycaon was an impious king of Arcadia. Zeus visited the earth in order to punish him, and being recognised by the people, was worshipped by them, whereupon Lycaon resolved to murder him, and, in order to try if he were really a god, served before him a dish of human flesh. Zeus pushed away the horrible dish from before him and killed Lycaon and his sons who were as impious as himself with a flash of lightning. He then sent a deluge to destroy the degenerate race of men of that time, but Deucalion and his wife Pyrrha were, on account of their piety the only mortals saved. On the advice of his father Deucalion built a ship, in which he and Pyrrha floated in safety during the nine day's flood which destroyed all the other inhabitants of Hellas. According to Kingsley they rested on mount Lebanon, near the Sea of Galilee (the sacred lake of the text). But opinions differ on this point. *The Fire king* appears to have been *Moloch*, a god of the Ammonites before whom children were offered in sacrifice. *Utterly*, totally. The account of the destruction of the *Æthiops* as given by Kingsley cannot be traced.

PART V HOW PERSEUS CAME HOME AGAIN.

P 53 *Ended*, finished. *Hired*, engaged. *Phœnicians* natives of Phœnicia, a maritime country in Asia minor, on the shores of the Mediterranean. *Tyre*, the chief city of Phœnicia and one of the greatest cities of the ancient world. *Cut, down*, felled. *Cedars*, an evergreen tree remarkable for the durability of its wood. *Himself*, Dative or Indirect Object. *A noble galley*, a magnificent ship. *Painted*, coloured. *Cheeks*, the surface of a ship, near the bows or fore-part. *Vermilion*, a bright colored powder. *Pitched*, blackened. *Pitched its sides with pitch*, coated its sides with pitch. The outer surface of a ship, measured lengthwise is called its side. *Pitch*, a thick black, sticky

substance, obtained by boiling down fat. *Dowry*, marriage-gift. *Of* denotes material. *Jewels*, precious stones *Rich shawls*, costly and splendid shawls *Spices* aromatic vegetables used in sauces and cookery. *The East*, as employed by European writers, is a vague Geographical term. Sometimes it is applied even to Greece and Turkey, sometimes it extends to Japan and the Philippine Islands in the Pacific *Great was*.*away*, the people expressed their grief loudly when the ship left the shore *Remembrance*, memory ; recollection *The remembrance*.*behind*, his brave deed lived in the memory of the *Æthiops* for a long time after he had left the country. *Till*.....*past*, after a period of more than a thousand year

Rowed, sailed. *Sea of Crete*, that part of the Mediterranean which lies around the island of Crete *His ancient home* the place where he used to dwell in former times. *Beach*, shore *As of old*, as he formerly used to do. *Embraced his mother*, clasped his mother in his arms

P. 54 *Foster-father*, one who takes the place of a father in bringing up and educating a child. *Seven years and more*, more than seven years.

At the table head, the head of the table is a position of honour *Either side*, both sides *According to his rank*, in respect of his position. *Harpers*, musicians *Harped*, played upon the harps. *Revellers*, merry-makers. *Shouted*, vociferated, made meaningless speeches *Rang*, tinkled, sounded *Merrily*, gaily. *Passed from hand to hand*, went round ; circulated.

Threshold entrance. *Knew*, recognised. *He was*... *journey*, his long journey had changed his appearance. *He had* . . . *hero*, when he had gone out, he was a boy, but now he was quite a hero *He stood* *pride*, while standing he looked as magnificent as a wild bull *Hardened*, made callous *Hardened*.*more*, hated him more fiercely. *Scornfully*, haughtily. *Have* . . . *fulfil*, do you now find it hard to fulfil your promise *Whom* *help*, who are guided and protected by the Gods *Fulfil their promises*, perform what they engage to do P 55 *Despise*, look down upon ; disparage *Reap*.....*sown*, suffer the consequences of their evil actions.

Drew back, withdrew *Held aloft*, raised up *Pale* *grew*, turned pale. *Dreadful*, horrible *Tried* *seats*, attempted to rise from the places where they were sitting.

Each man where he sat, each man stiffening where he sat. *Man*, is in the Nominative Absolute. *Where he sat*, is an Adverbial Clause. *Ring, circle.*

Turned, retraced his steps. *Still*, silent and motionless. *The board, the table*; fig. Synecdoche (material for the thing made) *Rafters*, pieces of wood or stone supporting the ceiling *Crumbled down*, fell in small pieces *Till...* feet, till the edifice fell into ruins.

Landed, went on shore, disembarked. *Made war against him*, attacked him *Afresk, anew*. *The river*, viz, the Inachus, the most important river in Argos. P 56. *Larissa*, an important town of Thessaly It was once the capital of the Pelasgi. *The country of the wild Pelasgi*, i.e., Pelasgiotis, a district in Thessaly, forming the Eastern part of the Thessalian plain. *The Pelasgi*, the earliest inhabitants of Greece, who established the worship of Zeus. They are said to have been an agricultural people and to have possessed a considerable knowledge of the useful arts.

Argives, natives of Argos *Yeomen*, the common men, or the plebeians of the first and most respectable class *Made him king*, 'king' is the Factitive Object of *made* *Royal*, noble *Took it*, captured it. *Serve them*, obey their commands. *Rejoicing*, merrymaking. *They*... *Zeus*, a king had been given to them by Zeus. The Argives knew that Perseus and Danae had been exposed on the sea and imagined that the mother and the babe must have perished So they took Perseus' deliverance and re-appearance as a mark of divine intervention

Yearned after, longed to see *Perseus*... *grandfather*, Perseus was eager to see his grandfather. *My flesh and blood* my kith and kin *With honour*, as a famous hero *Honor*, means renown; fame *Hydrea*, a small island in the Gulf of Hermione off Argolis *Sunium*, the southernmost Cape of Attica *Marathon*, situated near a bay on the East coast of Attica. *Attic shore*, Attica is a district of ancient Greece. *Through Eurypus*, up the long Euboean Sea; the Euboean Sea separates the island of Euboea from the mainland The part lying between Euboea and Attica is named the Eurypus.

The fields, the open spaces of land where corn is sown *Games, sports*. *Peutamenes*, king of Larissa, was a contemporary of Acrisius.

P 57 *Unknown*, as a stranger, unrecognised, *Curry* away, obtain. *My grandfather.....me*, my grandfather will think kindly of me; my grandfather will begin to love me

Threw off, put off *Helmet*, a piece of armour, used as a defence for the head. *Cuirass*, a piece of defensive armour covering the body from the neck to the girdle. *Pride*, glory *They wondered yet more*, they were surprised all the more. *The best man*, the most skilful competitor. *Javelin*, a kind of spear. *Won four crowns*, distinguished himself in four different games At the games of the Greeks, a crown of bay or laurel leaves was the reward of the successful competitor. *There . . won*, I have to defeat my competitors in one game more. *Lay... grandfather*, present all of them to my grandfather. *Royal staff*, sceptre Though Acrisius had fled before Perseus, he still bore this mark of royalty *Kin*, relative, kin-man *His heart.. ..kin*, he longed to meet his grand-father. *Kingly*, royal, dignified. *Need ...of*, need not blush at *Be* is in the Infinitive mood, the sign of the Infinitive being left out after *need*, which, like *dare*, does not require an s in the third person Singular.

Quoits, iron or wooden discs, used to be thrown in games of skill. *Hurled*, throw. *Fathom*, a measure of length containing six feet *Beyond all the rest*, farther than those thrown by all the other competitors. P 58. *The people shouted . . . this land*, turned into the Indirect narration, this sentence would stand.—the people shouted to him to throw further yet, saying that there never had been such a hurler in that land. *There . . hurler*, no one ever throw the quoits so far.

Put out, exerted *Put out. .strength*, employed all his strength *Gust*, a violent blast of the wind *Came*, blew. *Carried the quoit aside*, turned off the quoit. *Fell on*, struck. *Swooned away*, fainted *His life was slow and feeble*, he was a weak old man *Rent*, tore. *Rent his clothes*, in sorrow. *Cast dust upon his head*, covered his head with dust.

Ordained, decreed. *Must be*, shall happen *Far-famed*, celebrated.

Prophecy, oracle *Declared*, said *The prophécy had declared*, it had been prophesied. *Made.....Acrisius*,

mourned very much for Acrisius' death. *A right rich pile*, a magnificent pyre The *pile* is the funeral pile, a collection of wood on which a corpse is laid and burnt. The Greeks used to burn their dead *Purified*, purged. *Guilt*, sin; crime *Unknowingly*, unintentionally

P 59 *Good old age*, very advanced age *When they died*, after their death *Took them up into the sky*, carried them high up into the sky It is said that Perseus, Andromeda, Cepheus, and Cassiopeia were changed into stars by Minerva (Athene), and Perseus himself was worshipped as a hero *Starlight nights*, cloudless nights when stars shine brightly *Plating*, arranging, folding. *Star-spangled* sprinkled with stars. *Chained*, fastened by a chain *For a beacon*, to act as a beacon; a *beacon* is a signal fire to notify the approach of danger. *For* denotes object or purpose *For sailors*, to guide sailors *Feast*, enjoy *Still blue peaks*, peaks which are ever blue

STORY II.

The Argonauts

Note — A Summary of this story will be found at the end of these notes

The Argonauts, (the sailors of the *Argo*) were the heroes, who sailed to Colchis for the purpose of fetching the Golden Fleece about 1263 B. C. The cause of this expedition was this. At Iolcos in Thessaly reigned Pelias who had deprived his half-brother Æson, of the sovereignty. In order to get rid of Jason the son of Æson, Pelias persuaded Jason to fetch the Golden Fleece, which was suspended from an oak tree in the grove of Ares in Colchis, and was guarded day and night by a dragon. Jason willingly agreed and commanded Argus, the son of Phrixus to build a ship with fifty oars, which was called the *Argo*, after the name of the builder. Jason was accompanied by all the great heroes of the age and their number is usually said to have been 50.

PART I—HOW THE CENTAUR TRAINED THE HEROES ON PELION.

Page 60 *Tale*, story, noun formed from *tell*. *I have a tale*, I am going to tell. *Sailed away*, went by sea. *To win*, to acquire. *Renown*, fame; glory. *Adventure*, enterprise, a hazardous undertaking. *The Golden Fleece*, the fleece or wool of the Golden Ram. See page 62 of the Text. *Now I have*. *Fleece*, I am now going to describe the history of the Argonauts who went to a distant country, to acquire eternal fame by undertaking to bring the Golden Fleece. *Whither*, to what place.

Clearly, distinctly. *Happened*, occurred. *Dim*, indistinct, hazy. *Why they went*, the object of their going. *It was*, the object of their journey was. *It may be so*, this may be correct. *May* denotes possibility. *The noblest deeds*, the most glorious actions. *For gold*, for the sake of money. *The Lord*, Jesus Christ, the saviour of mankind, according to Christians. *Came down*, was born. *Apostles*, the 12 disciples of Christ sent forth to preach the Gospel. *Preach*, proclaim. *The good news*, the Gospel (=A S God, good and spell, history, tidings) which declares that sinners will be saved if they believe in Jesus. *Looked for*, expected. *Reward*, recompense. *The Spartans* money, the Spartans did not hope to gain money. P 61,

Thermopylae, a celebrated pass leading from Thessaly into Locris. It is specially famous on account of the heroic defence of Leonidas and the 300 Spartans against the mighty host of Xerxes. *The Spartans...* *Thermopylae*, this alludes to the celebrated defence of Thermopylae by the 300 Spartans under their king Leonidas against the mighty army led by Xerxes against Greece. The brave warriors died fighting to the last man, and would never have been defeated, had not a treacherous Greek led part of the Persian army across the mountains by a secret path, and thus enabled the latter to hem in the brave Spartans. *Socrates*, a celebrated Athenian philosopher who flourished in the 5th century B.C. *Barefoot*, without wearing shoes. *Only*.good, his only object being to make men virtuous. *The dreary frozen Seas*, the Arctic Ocean. This passage alludes to the various expeditions into the Arctic Seas undertaken by many European sailors to discover the north-west passage, i.e., the passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean through the north Frigid Zone. It was eventually discovered in 1850. These expeditions were conducted by Franklin and Lyon in 1825; Captain Parry in 1827; Captain (afterwards Sir John) Ross in 1829 (all of which were unsuccessful) and by Lieutenant Cresswell in 1850, who returned successful to England in October 1853. *Drudge*, labour in mean offices with toil and fatigue. *Hospitals*, buildings where the infirm and sick are received and treated. *Might be rich in noble works*, might accomplish noble deeds. *Nor did the ladies...* *noble works*, this passage alludes to a band of nurses under Miss Florence Nightingale, who went to take care of the sick and wounded in the Crimean War in 1854. *That they might &c.*, "that" denotes purpose. *Of* . . . *lin*, your own relatives. *To face*, to expose themselves to. *For their queen*, on behalf of their Queen. *Smile upon*, be pleased with.

Why.. not, there is no reason to the contrary. *Of old*, of ancient times. *Planned*, devised. P 62 *Has lived*, has endured, has lasted. *Mixed up*, mingled. *Dreams*, idle fancies. *Fables*, fictions. *At heart*, really. *Their fame* at heart, they are famous up to this day, and their deeds have been celebrated in stories and songs, which are substantially true though mixed up with fiction. *Honour*, respect. *As it stands*, as it is told. *To be like them*, to imitate them. *Each .. place*, each of us in his

own sphere of activity. *Dragons*, fabulous monsters; hence, powerful and strong obstacles. *Ere it be ours*, before we can obtain it. *Each of us.....be ours*, all of us have to seek heaven and pass over the stormy sea of life, and encounter and overcome a thou-and temptations before we can reach it. The whole is a sustained metaphor; heaven is compared to the Golden Fleece; our earthly life to a stormy sea; and the temptations that a pious soul has to encounter, to a dragon like the one which guarded the Golden Fleece of the Argonauts

Nor care, nor am I anxious about the fact. *Hellens*, the old and original name of the Greeks. *Golchis*, the modern Circassia, is a mountainous district on the eastern coast of the Black sea. *Nailed*, fastened by a nail. *Beech-tree*, a kind of tree. *In the war God's wood*, in a grove dedicated to the War-God Ares. *The Euxine Sea*, the Black Sea. *The Cloud-Nymph*, i.e. Nephelē. She is so called because Nephelē was changed into a cloud. *Athamas*, king of Orchomenus in Boeotia, who at the command of Hera, married Nephelē, by whom he became the father of Phrixus and Helle. But he was secretly in love with the mortal Ino, the daughter of Cadmus, by whom he begot Learchus and Melicertes. *The Minuar* were an ancient Greek tribe dwelling in Thessaly. *Famine*, scarcity of food. *Came upon*, visited. *When .land*, when the country was visited by a famine. There is another version of this story. The children of Nephelē were to succeed their father by right of birth. Ino therefore conceived an immortal hatred against her and she caused the city of Thebes to be visited by a pestilence by poisoning all the grain which had been sown in the earth. Upon this the Oracle was consulted, and as it had been bribed by Ino the answer was that Nephelē's sons should be immolated to the gods. *Step-mother*, a mother by marriage only. *Sacrificed*, offered. *Altar* the place where sacrifices are offered. *To turn away*, to avert. P 63 *Then madness.....Athamus*, then the foolish king Athamas became insane. *Fury*, anger. *Dolphin*, a kind of fish of various colours. *Intle one*, offspring. *Clasped*, held close.

Drove out, expelled. *Roamed*, wandered. *In his misery*, in a wretched condition. *Delphi*, a small town in Phocis, but one of the most celebrated in Greece on account of the oracle of Apollo. Its prophecies were delivered in Hexametrical verses and exercised a great influence in

Greece. *The Oracle* was the priestess, called Pythia, who delivered the prophecies. *For his sin*, on account of his crime *For* denotes cause *Feast*, entertain. *Went on*, continued to wander. *Weary day*, Fig Transferred Epithet, the weariness of the king being transferred to the day *Pack of wolves*, a collection of wolves *Pack* denotes a group of wolves or hounds *Oracle*, the answer of the god *Was fulfilled*, had proved to be true.

Came to, arrived at. *The Thracian Chersonese* usually called "the Chersonesus" is the narrow strip of land, 420 Stadia in length, running between Hellespont and the Gulf of Milas, it is now known as the Peninsula of Dardanelles *Hellespont*, the *pontus* or sea of Helle. *After her*, in imitation of her name *Bear that name*, are called by that name P 64 *They say*, it is said *They* is used indefinitely, meaning "people in general" *Offered sacrifice*, sacrificed the ram. *To a beech*, according to other writers, to an oak.

A while, a short time *His spirit had no rest*, his soul was not at ease. *His native land*, his mother country, the country of his birth *Hellas*, Greece *Set . . . free*, release my spirit. *Kinsfolk*, relatives. *Fathers here* means ancestors

Sail . *Colchis*, take a voyage to Colchis *Come . it*, return home with the Golden Fleece *Have rest*, enjoy repose *Called to*, addressed *Often*, many times. *Who dare . . . Colchis*, who is bold enough to go to Colchis. *To try*, to attempt *The man . . . come*, neither the man who was to do it nor the time when it was to be done had yet arrived.

Cousin, son of an uncle It is used in the Common Gender *Aeson*, the founder of Iolcos, was father of Jason and Promachus He was excluded from the throne by his half-brother Pelias, who endeavoured to keep the kingdom to himself by sending Jason on the Argonautic expedition According to some writers, Aeson put an end to his own life by drinking bull's blood while others state that he survived the return of the Argonauts and was made young again by Medea P 65 *Iolcos*, an ancient town in Magnesia in Thessaly, celebrated in Mythology as the residence of Pelias and Jason *By the sea*, near the sea. "Mela mentions it as at some distance from the sea though all the other ancient geographers place it on the sea shore." *By* denotes

proximity or nearness. *Basilia*, a district of ancient Greece. *Step-brother*, a brother only by marriage, not descended from the same parents on both sides. *Pelias*, son of Poseidon and Tyro. Poseidon once visited Tyro in the form of the river god Euphrates with whom she was in love, and she became by him the mother of Pelias and Neleus. To conceal her shame, their mother exposed the two boys but their life was preserved by shepherds. They subsequently learnt their parentage and after the death of Cretheus king of Ioleos, who had married their mother they seized the throne of Ioleos to the exclusion of Aeson the son of Cretheus and Tyro. After Jason's return from the Argonautic expedition Pelias was cut to pieces and boiled by his own daughters at the instigation of Medea who had promised to restore him to youth by her incantations as soon as his limbs were put into a caldron of boiling water. *Dark*, suspicious; mysterious. *Cast out*, exposed. *Mare*, the female of the horse. *Came by*, came near him. *All blackened*, completely blackened. *Bruised* injured; contused. *Fierce*, ferocious. *Lawless*, uncontrolled. *Took... himself*, made himself king.

Leading, taking. *Vineyards*, pieces of ground devoted to the cultivation of the vine. *Olive*, a kind of fruit bearing tree. *Groves*, collections of trees. *Torrent*, a strong, swift stream. *Anauros*, a river of Thessaly flowing into the Pagasæan gulf. *Pelion*, a lofty range of mountains in Thessaly situated between lake Bœbeis and the Pagasæan gulf. Near the summit was the cave of the Centaur Cheiron whose residence was probably placed here on account of the number of the medicinal plants which grew upon the mountain. *Whose brows... snow*, whose top is covered with snow.

Went up and up, climbed up. P 66 *Marsh*, swampy ground. *Crags*, pieces of rock jutting out from the mountain. *Down*, a tract of barren land. *Tired*, wearied; exhausted. *Footsore*, having painful feet from much walking. *To bear*, to carry. *Came to*, reached. *The mouth*, entrance. *Foot*, base.

Dripping, falling in drops. *Cracking*, bursting. *Above*, ... sun wreaths of snow were hanging above the cliff, from which water was dropping as they were melted by the heat of the sun. *Ranged in order*, properly arranged. *Each... itself*, each variety in a separate bed. *Sort*,

nominalive absolute. *Garly*, splendidly ; with a bright lively effect *Spray*, water flying in small drops *Singing to the harp*, singing in accompaniment to a harp ;

In,*Zeus*, for the sake of Zeus. *I am*, ... *forth*, I shall live with you from this day forward. *Without trembling*, fearlessly. *When*..*within*, when he reached the cave. *In wonder*, wondering , astonished. *Magic song*, charming music. *Fragrant*, odoriferous ; aromatic *Boughs*, small branches of trees *Cheiron the ancient Centaur*, the wisest and justest of all Centaurs, who lived on Mount Pelion. He was instructed by Apollo and Artemis and was renowned for his skill in hunting ; medicine, music, gymnastics and the art of prophecy. The *centaurs*, (i.e., the bull killers) were an ancient race inhabiting Mount Pelion in Thessaly. They led a wild and savage life, and are in later accounts represented as half-horses and half-men *Cheiron*, and *centaur* are in apposition to "*singer*" *All things*.....*sky*, all creatures *Down to the waist*, from the head to the loins *Below*, i.e., below the waist. *Rolled down*, flowed. Page 67. *Mild*, gentle *Chest*, the part of the body inclosed by the ribs and the breast-bone. *Like a mountain wall*, very broad.

Harp, lyre , a stringed musical instrument. *Of* denotes material. *Struck it*, caused it to sound *Till* .. *glittered*, till his eyes began to shine. *Filled* *light*, diffused a light through the cave *Birth*, creation. *The dancing stars*, the planets. *Ether*, a medium of great elasticity supposed to pervade all space. *The shaping earth*, the formation of the wonderful earth *Treasures of the hills*, the valuable substances found in the hills. *The hidden mine*, the precious stones that lie hidden in mines A mine is a pit or excavation in the earth from which metallic ores or other mineral substances are taken by digging *Veins of fire and metal*, cavities containing fire and metal The "veins of fire" are the volcanic mountains found in different parts of the earth *Virtues*, qualities *Healing*, curing *The speech of birds*, the inarticulate sounds by means of which birds communicate with each other *Prophecy*, the art of predicting future events *Hidden* . *come*, events which were to happen in the future.

Health, freedom from disease. *Valiant*, brave ; courageous. *Heart*, by Fig. Synecdoche, used for man.

Siege, the setting of an army around or before a fortified place for the purpose of compelling the garrison to surrender. *Noble*, glorious. *Plenty*, abundance. *Equal justice*, impartial administration of the law. *Wide eyed*, with his eyes wide open. *Errand*, mission. *Forgot*. . . song, he was so allured by the song that he forgot why he was sent there.

Was silent, finished his song. Page 68 *Befallen*, happened. *Afar*, at a great distance. *Left the town*, started from the town. *Aeson the Æolid*, Aeson of the family of Æolus. *Æolus*, was the son of Hellen and the nymph Orceis. He was the ruler of Thessaly and the founder of the Æolic branch of the Greek nation. *Try, test*. *Dare venture*, was bold enough to run the risk. *Entreat*, beseech. *By Father Zeus*, 'by' denotes adjuration. *Let guest*, keep the boy with you. *Till better times*, till more favourable times. *Train*, educate. *That* denotes purpose. *Avenge his father's house*, avenge the injury done to his ancestor. *Drew him*, called the boy near him. *Laid locks*, patted him on the head. *Locks*, tresses. *Are you afraid of*, do you fear. *Will you be*, do you wish to be.

Sundown, sunset. *Till sundown*, till sunset. *Worthy to rule*, capable of ruling. *Gallant*, brave.

Turned to, addressed. *Go back in peace*, return without any anxiety. Page 69 *Bend before the storm*, bear your misfortune meekly, bow to the will of God. The metaphor is taken from the bending of saplings when a storm blows. *Prudent*, (L. *Pro* forward and *video* I see, wise. - *Cross*, go beyond. *A glory*, an object of pride. *The house*, the family or dynasty. *Fancy*, imagination; mind. *So full . . . of*, so absorbed was he in the thought of it. *To play*, an instrument is to perform music upon it. *Sank*, went down. *Outside*, at the entrance to the cave. *Æneas*, the son of Anchises and Aphrodite, was born on mount Ida. According to Homer, he was educated, not by Chæiron, but Alcathous, the husband of his sister, at Dardanus. *Heracles*, or Hercules, the most celebrated of all the heroes of antiquity. His exploits were celebrated not only in all the countries round the Mediterranean, but even in the most distant parts of the ancient world. For a further account of his life, see notes on p 173 *Peleus*, king of the Myrmidons in Thessaly, and father of Achilles.

He took part with Jason in the Argonautic expedition. *Æneas*, *Heracles* and *Peleus* are in apposition with *sons*

Leapt up joyfully, jumped up in joy *Resound*, echo *His hoofs made the cave resound*, the cave echoed to the clatter of his hoofs *A wild cat*, a lynx *Dragged, drew By its horns*, 'by' denotes instrumentality *Cæneus*, one of the Lapithæ, son of Elatus or Coronus, was originally a maiden named *Cænus*, who was beloved by Poseidon, and was by this god changed into a man and rendered invulnerable. He recovered his female form after death. *Bear-cub*, the young of the bear. *Scratched and bit*, attacked him with their claws and teeth *Neither tooth . him*, he was invulnerable. *Praised*, commended. *Each*, object of praising understood. *According to his deserts*, as he deserved *Deserts*, merits. It is the noun formed from *deserve*. P 70 *Apart*, away from the rest *Silent*, without speaking anything. *Asclepius*, case in apposition with 'one' *Asclepius*, or *Asculapius* (as the Romans called him) was the god of the Medical Art In the Homeric Hymns. *Asclepius* is not a divinity, but simply the "blameless physician," and nothing is said about his descent. According to the common legend, he was the son of *Apollo* by *Coronis*, and was instructed in healing and hunting by *Cheiron*. He was killed by *Zeus* while restoring *Glaucus* to life He is said to have taken part in the Argonautic expedition After his death, *Zeus* placed him among the stars at *Apollo's* request, *The too wise child*, the child who was wise beyond his years; the precocious child. *Bosom*, lap *Wrist*, the joint that connects the hand with the arm *Spotted*, having spots upon it. *With downcast eyes*, with his eyes looking upon the ground P 71. *Watched*, observed *Cast*, throw off. *Before his eyes*, in his presence *Cast its old skin &c.*, it is believed that when snakes grow old, they cast off their skin. *Cured*, healed

Athene, the goddess of wisdom and arts *Apollo*, one of the great divinities of the Greeks and son of *Zeus*. He is— (1) the God who punishes; (2) the God who affords help and wards off evil, (3) the God of prophecy; (4) the God of song and music, (5) the God who protects the flocks and cattle, (6) the God who delights in the foundation of towns and the establishment of civil constitutions; (7) the God of the Sun. *To each . gift*, every one is endowed with

some special gift by Athene and Apollo. *Worthy*, estimable; excellent. *Each is.....place*, each excels in his own line. *An honor beyond all honors*, the most distinguished position.

Split it, broke it into pieces. *Blazing*, shining; bright. *Skinned*, removed the skin from. *Quartered them*, cut them. *Set*, placed. *To roast*, to be fried. *Venison*, (Venezn) the flesh of deer. *Was cooking*, was being roasted. This is an example of a Verb Active in form but Passive in sense. *The snow torrent*, stream formed by the melting of snow. *Sweat*, perspiration

Ate tillmore, ate till they had no appetite *Tasted*, eaten *The dawn*, the morning. *Remnants*, what food was left. *Put away*, kept aside. *In turn*, one after the other. *With ...heart*, heartily. *A plot of grass*, a small extent of ground covered with grass. *Boxed*, played at boxing *Boxing* is an active exercise consisting in fighting with the fist.

P 72 *Joined hands*, took hold of each other's hands. *Played*, performed music upon the harp. *To his measure*, in harmony with the tune he played. *Measure*, is the division of time by which the movements of music are regulated *In and out*, backwards and forwards *Round and round*, circularly. *Till the night...sea*, till it was dark. *Gleam*, lustre.

The lad, the son of Aeson *Wholesome*, healthy, refreshing. *Fragrant*, sweet-scented. *Bay*, myrtle *marjoram* and *thyme* are various kinds of aromatic plants. *Rose*, awoke *Cunning* is here used in its original sense of "skilful" *Keen hungry mountain air*, bracing air of the mountains *To mount him*, to take him up *Virtues*, qualities. *Jason*, the celebrated leader of the Argonauts, was a son of Aeson who was deprived of his kingdom by his half brother Pelias. For fear of Pelias, Aeson carried him to Mt. Pelion where he was brought up by the Centaur Cheiron. When he grew up, he was one day entrapped in conversation by Pelias and promised to bring the Golden Fleece. He went on this expedition with the Argonauts and obtained the fleece with the assistance of Medea, and returned to Iolcos. On his return he found that his father had been slain by Pelias, and asked Medea to avenge the wrong, who thereupon persuaded the daughters of Pelias to cut their father to pieces and boil him in

order to restore him to youth and vigour Pelias was thus destroyed and his son Acastus expelled Jason and Medea from Iolcos. They went to Corinth, where they lived happily for some time till Jason deserted Medea to marry Glaucaë, the daughter of the king of the country, whereupon Medea avenged herself by burning Glaucaë and her father by means of poisoned garments and killing the children she had by Jason. The death of Jason is related differently, some writers stating that he committed suicide from grief; while according to others, he was crushed by the poop of the ship, *Argo* which fell upon him as he was lying under it. *That is.....day*, he is known by that name up to the present time.

PART II—HOW JASON LOST HIS SANDAL IN THE ANAUROS.

P. 73 *Came and went*, passed. *Was . . . man*, had developed into a strong man *By his side*, along with him. *By* denotes nearness *Peloponnese*, the peninsula of southern Greece (now called the Morea), joined to the mainland by the Isthmus of Corinth *To raise . . . life*, to restore the dead to life *Thebes*, an ancient city of Greece, celebrated as the residence of Eurystheus the cousin and master of Heracles. *Fulfil*, perform; accomplish. *Have become a proverb*, are household words. *Heracles was gone to Thebes &c &c*, the allusion here is to the twelve labours of Heracles. Heracles had become mad; and in this state killed his own children by Megara and two of Iphicles, his brother. In his grief, he sentenced himself to exile and went to Thespius who purified him. He then consulted the Oracle of Delphi as to where he should settle, and was ordered by the priestess to live for 12 years at Thyra and to serve Eurystheus, after which he should become immortal. The 12 labours are usually arranged as follows—(1) *The fight with the Nemean lion*, a monstrous lion the offspring of Typhon and Echidna, that infested the valley of Nemea; (2) *The fight against the Lernean hydra*, which had seven heads according to Apollodorus, 50 according to Simonides, and 100 according to Diodorus. When one head of the monster was cut off, two sprung up in its place, but Heracles, asked his friend and follower Iolaus, to burn with a hot iron the root of the head which he had crushed to pieces. (3) *Capture of the*

Arcadian stag, which had golden horns and brazen feet and which was captured alive by Heracles and carried to Mycenæ, (4). *Destruction of the Erymanthian boar*, which had descended from Mt. Erymanthus into Psophis, and which Heracles captured after chasing through the snow and thus wearing him out. (5) *Cleansing of the stables of Augeus*, king of Elis, which contained 3000 oxen and had not been cleansed for 30 years. (6) *Destruction of the Stymphalian birds*, the voracious animals that had been brought up by Ares (7) *Capture of the Cretan bull*. (8) *Capture of the mares of the Thracian Diomedes*, who fed his horses with human flesh. The mares were afterwards set free and destroyed on Mount Olympus by wild beasts. (9). *Seizure of the girdle of the Queen of the Amazons*, who had received it from Ares. Heracles brought this girdle for Admete the daughter of Eurystheus, who wished to obtain and wear it. (10) *Capture of the oxen of Geryones in Erythra*. (11) *Fetching the Golden Apples of the Hesperides*. These were the apples which Hera had received from Ge as her marriage present and which she had entrusted to the keeping of the Hesperides and the dragon Ladon, on Mt. Atlas in the country of the Hyperboreans. (12) *Bringing Cerberus from the Lower World*, Cerberus was the three headed dog who guarded the door of Pluto's kingdom of the Lower World. *Peleus had married a Sea-Nymph &c.*, Peleus had involuntarily killed a companion of his in the Calydonian hunt, and fled to Iolcos, where he was purified by Acastus the king of the place. While at Iolcos, where he was accused by Astydamia, wife of Acastus, of having attempted to violate her chastity though it was she herself who had made the proposals which were rejected by Peleus. Peleus was then led to Mt. Pelion by Acastus who left him there in order that the Centaurs might kill him. He was saved by Cheiron, and while on Mt. Pelion, married the Sea-Nymph Thetis by whom he became the father of Achilles. All the gods were present at the ceremony except *Eris* the goddess of Discord. *Many. . him*, in the *Aeneid*. *The time*, the time at which Jason was to leave Pelion P 74 *Breed, rear*. *Boibe*, or *Bolbe* is a lake in Macedonia. At present the lake is about 12 miles long and 6 miles wide *Peneus and Tempe*, *Tempe* is a beautiful and romantic valley in the north of Thessaly between Mounts Olympus and Ossa. *The moun-*

tain Wall &c., Magnesia is the most Easterly part of Thessaly, consisting of a long narrow strip of country, extending from the Peneus on the north to the Pagasan Gulf on the south, and containing the Mts Ossa and Pelion. *Olympus*, a mountain in Thessaly the chief seat of the Gods, in Greek mythology *Stretched away*, extended. *For ever*, as far as the eye could reach. *Toward the dawn* towards the east. *Nestling*, lying as if in a nest. *Landlocked*, almost surrounded by land. *The landlocked bay*, is the Pagasan Gulf, which is almost surrounded by land. *Pagasa*, a town of Thessaly on the coast of Magnesia. It was the port of Iolcos. *Haemona*, the ancient name of Thessaly. *Knew it for*, recognised it as. *Rich lowland*, fertile plains

I am, land, that country belongs to me by right of birth. *What*you, what advantage would you derive. *Try*, put to the test. *With*, denotes opposition. *To go through*, to encounter, to brave. *Page 75* *Woe*, sorrow. *Strange lands*, unknown countries. *The happier*, ...before, Jason said "The greater glory will fall to my share if I meet what no man met before" *Eaglet*, the young of the eagle. *Et* is the Diminutive Suffix. *Fledged*, supplied with feathers. *The eaglet*. *fledged*, the eaglet flies away from the nest when it gets feathers

Harshly, rudely. *No soul*, no living being. *Stand by*, fulfil, stick to. *Stand*, . *speak*, do whatever you say.

Asked him, requested him to do so. *Prophet*, one gifted with the power of predicting future events. *Saw*, knew. *Came*, came to pass; happened. *To take his fortune*, to try his luck. *Like a man*, manfully.

Arbutus thickets, groves of arbutus, (the strawberry tree) *Downs of thyme*, the soft short hairs of the plant called thyme. *Pomegranate*, a fruit bearing tree, called *anar*, in the vernacular. *All flood*, completely, covered, with foam on account of the large quantity of water flowing into it by the melting of the snow in summer. *Wrinkled*, having wrinkles on the skin. *All wrinkled gray*, whose skin was covered with wrinkles and whose hair was gray. *Palsied*, struck with paralysis. *Whining*, moaning; uttering a plaintive cry.

Page 76 *Hasty*, rash. *Just leap*, about to leap. *Thought*, twice, reflected. *From* denotes cause. *Silver* ..snow, with

small pieces of melting snow floating on its surface. *Boulders*, rounded pieces of stone. *Rumbling*, moving with a dinning noise. *Tramp*, clatter. *Roll*, circular motion. *Ground-channel*, moved rubbing against the narrow bed of the river.

Whined...more, cried still more plaintively. *For Hera's sake*, in the name of Hera. *Scornfully*, in a contemptuous tone. *When...mind*, when he remembered what Choiron had told him. *Midway*, in the middle of the stream. *Nimbly*, agilely. *Staggered in*, moved forward reeling under the weight. *Waist*, the part above the loins. *The first step was to the knee*, the water reached to his knee as he took the first step and up to his waist as he took the second. *Panting*, breathing heavily. *Mantle*, overcoat. *Make game of*, make fun of; jest with.

Page 77 *Had half a mind*, was half inclined. *By herself*, alone. *Patience*, have patience; be patient. *Stumble*, take a false step. *The best....day*, a mistake may be made by anybody. *Needed to have been*, must have been. *Wild water*, raging water.

Garments, clothes. *Shone*, glittered. *Veil*, a screen of thin gauze to hide or protect the face. *Woven of*, formed by weaving. *Heifer*, the female of the ox. *With....eyes*, mildly and benevolently.

Fell...knees, knelt down. *Hide*, concealed; Past Tense of "Hide." *Done to me*, acted for me. *Call on me*, ask my assistance. *In the hour of need*, when you need help. *Try, test - Try....forget*, test the gratitude of the gods.

P. 78 *Rose*, ascended. *Pillar*, column. *Flouted away*, flew away. *Peaks*, summits, tops.

P. 79. *A great.....Jason*, Jason was overawed. *He grew...heart*, he became free from anxiety. *Blessed*, prayed for the happiness of. *Guessed*, knew; surmised. *Come to pass*, happened. *The elders*, the more aged; the seniors. *Errand*, should be parsed as a noun. *Errand*, business.

Started, was alarmed. *The oracle*, the prophecy. *What.....sandal*, what has that to do with my sandal. *Struggling with*, wading with difficulty through. *P. 80* *Lush upon*, meet. *Ruin*, destruction. *Unawares*, without being warned. *Lest.....unawares*, or else you might suddenly ruin yourself. *Take, wrest*. *Beware*, be careful. *Lost cunning*, most artful.

Laughed a great laugh, laughed aloud. Laugh is the Cognate object. War-horse, charger. Like....pride, as a war-horse neighs when going to battle. That very end, the same purpose. Strode on, went boldly on. Bearing, carriage, men. Valiant, brave; courageous.

Lifted up, raised. Lifted up his eyes, looked up. Blessed, praised. The heavens, the Gods. Never more; no more to part from him. Page 81. Choose, select. Whosoever rules it, its ruler. Miserable, wretched: unhappy. Feast, eat and drink.

Drew Jason in, took Jason inside the palace. Whether ...not, in spite of all his protests. Lovingly, kindly. Passed, vanished. Well enough, quite well. To have... ..wife, to marry one of them.

Doleful, sorrowful, wretched. Heavily, deeply. Again and again repeatedly. Dreadful story fearful tale. For more, for more than seven years. I have... ..night, I have never enjoyed sound sleep. Comes after, succeeds.

Tormented, troubled. Had taught parts, had taught them what they had to say. Page 82. May rest, may enjoy repose. That denotes purpose. Lets. peace, allows to sleep soundly.

Looked on, regarded, considered. Looked on it, 'it' has a forward reference to "for any mortal man to win it." Win; obtain.

Courted, tried to please. Was ...her, would surely succeed him. Simple, guileless. Could not ...himself, was forced to think. Dark, treacherous, cruel. Whom him, that people describe him to be. Man of blood, cruel and bloodthirsty. Hospitable, generous.

Slandered me, defamed me. In that, with reference to that. Weary, tired. Gaveme, surrendered the kingdom to me. Of..... will, voluntarily. Jason's... ..him, Jason was very glad. P 83. Was to see, would see.

Need your advice, want your opinion. A wisdom... ..years, a wisdom that is not found in youths as old as you are. I see..... years, you are wiser than your age shows you to be. One..... mine, a man who dwells near me. Dread, fear. Stay, remain. Work my ruin, destroy me. In the end, ultimately. Give me a plan, suggest some method. Rid..... man, free myself from that man.

Were I you, if I were in your position. Set forth, start:

After, in search of. You would.....more, he would no longer be able to trouble you. At that, on hearing Jason's words. Bitter, cruel. Came across, crossed. Flash, gleam. At thathis eyes, on hearing Jason's words. Pelias smil-deruelly and his eyes shone with wicked joy. Warning, advice. Over, crime, he recollected. Wastrap, had fallen into a snare. Gently, mildly, kindly. Forthwith, immediately.

For mean me? do you mean to say that I am the man who shall be sent to bring the Golden Fleece. Starting up, jumping up. P. M. Lifted his fist angrily, raised his closed hand in anger, as if he were going to strike a blow. Fist, is the hand with the fingers closed over the palm. Stood up to him, stood opposite to him. At bay, in a state of opposition. Animals are said to stand at bay when escape being impossible they face their pursuers. Bay is derived from the French aboi barking, and literally means "the extremity to which the stag is reduced when surrounded by the dogs barking (aboyant)," hence, a state of being obliged to face the enemy when escape has become impossible. It would...tell it was difficult to decide. It refers "whether.....fiercer."

Why then to risk, why are you rash enough to oppose me. Blame, reprove; find fault with. What.....more, there is no harm if I do as you suggest. To win, to acquire. Immortal, undying. To win fame, to become famous for ever. Harmed, injured. That gladly, i.e., he will go gladly. That is a Demonstrative Pronoun used for the clause "he will go." Has.....him, is as brave as a hero. Scorning, despising. To break, to violate. Word, promise.

Entrapped, caught in a trap; ensnared. What...in that also, what if the Centaur's prophecy be fulfilled in that case also. Keep to, stand by. In return, in exchange. Keep your word, fulfil your promise. Treat, deal with. I am gone, I am absent. For the sake of, in the name of. All-seeing, he who sees all. P. 85. For my own, as my own.

In the midst.....hate though he hated him so much; inspite of all his hate. A great oath, a solemn oath. Swore.....them, stated on oath that they would keep their promises. Could not sleep, was unable to sleep. For, on account of. Thinking of, pondering upon. His mighty oath, his solemn oath to bring the Golden Fleece. How...at, the way in which he could redeem the pledge. All

alone, single-handed *Tossed*, moved about restlessly. *Thought*.....*that*, discussed various schemes in his mind. *Thin*, gentle *Faint*, weak. *For*.....*sea*, a great distance beyond the sea. *Let* . . . *rest*, bring me home to ancestors where I may rest.

On the morrow, on the next day. *Victim*, an animal sacrificed to some deity. *Went back*, returned. *In earnest*, serious. *If* . . . *earnest*, if you talk seriously, if you really wish me to bring the Golden Fleece. *Heralds*, messengers P 86. *Who* . . . *me*, who studied at the cave of Cheiron along with me. *Fit out*, equip; used of ships. *Take* . . . *befall*, bear what the consequences may be.

Praised, admired. *Hastened* . . . *out*, quickly sent the messengers. *Let all* . . . *return*, it will be better if all the chiefs accompany him, and lose their lives. *Lord*, master; ruler.

PART III.—HOW THEY BUILT THE SHIP ARGO IN IOLCOS.

P 87. *Adventure*, (L. *Ad*, to, and *venio*, I come) a hazardous undertaking. *Stirred*, moved. *With* . . . *club*, the lion's skin was that of the Nemean lion killed by Heracles, in the first of his labours. (See notes on page 73 of the text) There were various opinions about the club. Some say that he cut the club for himself in the neighbourhood of Nemea, while, according to others, the club was of brass and the gift of Hephaistos. *And behind him*, followed by. *Hylus*, son of Iphicles, the half brother of Heracles and the hero's faithful companion and squire. *Bore*, carried. It is the past tense of *bear*. *Tiphys*, a prince of the Minnai, famous for his skill in navigating a ship. *Streetsman*, sailor. *Butes*, son of Teleon or Pandion and one of the Argonauts. He was a priest of Athena, who after his death received divine honours. *Castor* . . . *swan*. see notes on page. P 88. *Cæneus* *die*, Cæneus was one of the Lapithæ. In the battle between the Lapithæ and the Centaurs at the marriage of Peirithoos (see notes on pp 215 and 216,) he was buried by the Centaurs under a mass of trees, as they were unable to kill him but he was changed into a bird. *Overwhelmed*, covered. *Trunk*, the principal stem of a tree. *Zetes and Calais*, sons of Boreas (the god of the north wind) are mentioned among the Argonauts, and are described as winged beings. *Thetis*

the goddess of the sea, who had been brought up by Hera, and given in marriage to Pelus by whom she became the mother of Achilles. P. 59. *Telamon*, a brother of Pelus and one of the Argonauts. He became king of Salamis on the death of his father-in-law, and afterwards married Euribia, by whom he became the father of Ajax the Great. *Oileus*, a king of the Laerians, and married to Eriope, by whom he became the father of the lesser Ajax. *The two Ajaxes*, the greater and the lesser Ajax. *Aiantes* is the plural of Ajax. *Mopius*, son of Ampyx by the nymph Chloris. Being a seer, he was also called a son of Apollo. He was one of the Argonauts and a famous prophet among them. He died of the bite of a snake in the desert of Libya and was buried by the Argonauts. *Soothsayer*, prophet; seer. *Aeneas*, under-form *Idmon*, son of Apollo, was a soothsayer and accompanied the Argonauts, although he knew beforehand that death awaited him. *Phæbus*, another name of Apollo. *To whom...to come*, who was gifted by Apollo with the power of making predictions. *Anceles*, there were two persons of this name who have been confounded with each other. The one was the son of Lycargus and took part in the Argonautic expedition. The other was a son of Poseidon by Samia the wife of the king of Samos. He was also one of the Argonauts, and is said to have become the helmsman of the Argo after the death of Ephyra. *Read the stars* observe the heavens in order to foretell the future. *The circles of the heavens*, the heavens were divided into twelve divisions by astrologers, each of which was called a house or circle. *Argus*, the builder of the Argo son of Phrixus, was sent by Aietes, his grandfather, after the death of Phrixus, to take possession of his inheritance in Greece. On his voyage thither he suffered shipwreck, was found by Jason in the island of Arctia, and carried back to Colchis. *Famed*, celebrated. *Dyed*, colored. *Crests*, the feathers worn on a helmet. *Embroidered* adorned with raised needlework. *Shirt*, undergarment. *Linen*, a kind of cotton cloth. *Coat of mail*, armor for the body. *Greaves* (L. *gæavis*, heavy) armor for the legs; used only in the plural. *Polished*, burnished. *Guard*, protect. *Fold*, layer. *Tough*, not easily broken. *Hide*, the raw skin of an animal. *Tempered*, reduced to a proper degree of hardness. *Silver-studded belt*, belt thickly set with pieces of silver. *Ash-staves*, poles cut out of the branches of an ash-tree.

To meet, to receive Tired with, weary of Gallant bearing, brave attitude Inlaid arms, weapons set with precious stones Gathering, collection.

Felled, out down Pines, a species of evergreen trees, noted for the toughness and sweet smell of its wood. Shaped, reduced to a proper shape. Axe, a hatchet. P. 89 Gilley a long ship Pierced her made holes in her Crew, the party on board a ship Feasted, entertained Palace-porch, the portico of his palace.

Thrace, a district of Greece, lying between Danube on the north, the Euxine on the east; the Propontis and the Aegean on the south, and the Ornyon on the west. Orpheus, the son of Sengrus and Calliope, lived in Thrace at the period of the Argonauts, whom he accompanied in their expedition. Presented with the lyre by Apollo and instructed in it by the Muses, he enchanted with its music not only the wild beasts but the trees and rocks upon Olympus, so that they moved from their places to follow the sound of his golden harp The prince of minstrels, the best of musicians Rhodope, one of the highest range of mountains in Thrace Savage, wild. Cicon tribes the Cicones, a Thracian people dwelling on the Hebrus and near the coast Strymon, an important river in Macedonia, forming the boundary between that country and Thrace Charm, enchant.

Have I not had, have I not endured. Toil, labour. Weary, tiresome Wandering . . . wide, roaming about in distant places Goddess mother Calliope, the Muse of Epic poetry In vain uselessly. Went down, descended To the dead, to the Lower Regions, where, according to Greek Mythology, the spirits of the dead are kept All the kings of Hades, all ruling powers of the lower world. To win back, to recover P. 90 Sands, desert; used in this sense only in the Plural Driven on, impelled. Gadfly, an insect that stings cattle and deposits its eggs in their skins; also called the breeze The terrible gadfly, by this phrase. Orpheus means the madness by which he was attacked Charmed, enchanted Giving . . . none, comforting others but obtaining no relief myself In vain I went down to the dead &c &c. the wife of Orpheus was a Nymph named Eurydice. Orpheus followed his wife to the abodes of Pluto, who was charmed with the melody of his strains His prayer was granted upon this condition;

that he should not look back upon her restored wife, till they had arrived in the upper world. At the very moment when they were about to pass the fatal bounds he forgot the condition and looked round to see if Eurydice was following him. He saw her but she instantly vanished from his eyes. Maddened by the grief of his wife's loss, Orpheus wandered about for a long time, visiting Egypt and the Libyan desert; till at last he settled down in Thrace. *Caliope*, the muse of lyric poetry. *Delivered me*, freed me from my madness. *Among*, surrounded by. *Softening*, making gentle. *Ends*, limits. *Misty*, hazy. *Darkness*, gloom. *To the last wave*, to the boundaries. *To* denotes extent or limit. *The Eastern Sea*, the Black Sea. *Doomed*, destined. *Must be*, shall surely come to pass. *Demand*, request. *A friend's demand obeyed*, I must comply with your request, as you are my friend. *Prayers.....* Zeus, prayers have sprung from Zeus. *Who... him*, he who complies with the request of a friend, honours Zeus. The antecedent of the Relative *who* has here been omitted.

Went over, crossed. *Habacnion*, an important river in Macedonia. *Spurs*, projections. *A spur* is a mountain that shoots from any other mountain, and extends to some distance. *Pindus*, a lofty range of mountains in Northern Greece. *Dodona*, the most ancient Oracle in Greece, was situated in Epirus. It was dedicated to Zeus. *The sacred lake*, the lake of Joannina. *The fountain .fire*, there was at Dodona an orifice from which a flame occasionally issued. *The black dove settled in old times &c.*, it was believed that the command to found the oracle was at first brought from Zeus by pigeons. ¶ 91. *Gave.... round*, prophesied future events to all the tribes. *A bough*, a large branch of a tree. *Beak-head*, the topmost part of the beak. *A beak* is that part of a ship, which is fastened to the stem and supported by the main knee.

Finished, completed. *To launch.....beach*, to cause her to move from the land into the water. *She was*, her, she was so heavy that they could not move her. *Knee*, the lowermost part of a ship. *Blushing*, ashamed. *It can . . . need*, it can help us in this difficulty.

A voice...bough, the bough spoke. *Waited round*, stood round the ship. *Rollers*, a cylinder of wood, stone &c. used in moving heavy objects. *To help her*, to push her. *To ride upon the surges*, to sail over the waves. *The surges* are

here compared to a horse. *Cheerful*, used for *cheerfully*.
Cordage, ropes or cords, taken collectively. *Flash* just
 move swiftly *How sweet it is &c* it is very pleasant &c
Roam across the ocean, wander upon the sea *Win* undy-
 ing fame, become famous for ever.

Longed . sea, desired to move from the place where
 it lay and to float over the sea. *Stirred*, moved. P. 92.
Timber, a curving piece of wood branching outward from
 the keel and bending upward in a vertical direction. *Stir-
 red* in very timber, all her parts moved *Heaved*.....
stern, shook throughout her length *The Stern* is the fore-
 most and the *stern*, the hind part of a ship. *Plunged on-
 ward*, jumped forward. *Fed*, covered. *Pine* trunks, stems
 of pine trees *Rushed*sea, entered the hissing sea.

Stored, provided ; supplied. *Pulled*, drew. *Ladder*,
 the accommodation ladder, a wooden staircase at the
 gangway of a ship. *On board*, on the ship. *Settled*, ap-
 plied. *Kept* ...harp, rowed in accompaniment to the
 measure played by Orpheus. *The bay*, the Pagæmean gulf.
Rowed sailed *Lined*, crowded, on *At*crew, when
 the brave warriors of the crew sailed away.

PART IV.—HOW THE ARGONAUTS SAILED TO COLCHIS

P 93 What happened next, subsequent events *Grand*,
 splendid. *Rolling* verse, poetical measure consisting of
 long lines which seem to move slowly forward (on account
 of their length) *The orphics*, comprise the following
 works —(1) *Argonautica*, an epic poem in 1384 hexa-
 meters, giving an account of the Argonautic expedition;
 (2) *Hymns*, 87 or 88 in number, in hexameters, (3) *Li-
 thica*, treating of properties of stones, both precious and
 common, and (4) *Fragments*, chiefly of the *Theogony*.
Aphetai, a seaport of Thesaly from which the *Argo* is
 said to have sailed *The bay*, the Sinus Maliacus, at the
 entrance to which lay Aphetai *Chose* . crew, selected
 one of their number as their leader. *Heaped*, collected.
Heaped .. wood, collected a heap of fuel *Offered*, sa-
 crificed *Crowned* with olive, having a crown of olive
 leaves. *Strike*, thrust *Goblet*, a drinking cup P. 94.
Wheaten, the suffix *en* denotes the material. *Bade* ...
 taste, requested the heroes to drink it. *Vowed*.....vow.

took a solemn oath. *Stand by*, support: *Shrank back*, hesitated to meet a danger. *Turned traitor*, proved faithless. *Minister against*, punish. *Justice...him*, he shall be punished. *Erinnues*, or, as the Romans called them, the Furies, the avenging deities, were originally only a personification of the curses pronounced upon a criminal; but they gradually came to be regarded as divinities who punished men after death. *Track*, follow; pursue.

Lighted, set fire to. *Carcass*, dead body. *From ... forth*, ever since that day. *Three thousand years and more*, three thousand years ago and more. This is a peculiar construction. The Argonauts sailed in 1263 B.C. *Come and gone*, flourished and declined. *Many earth*, many revolutions have taken place on the earth. *Armament*, a body of forces equipped for war. *To which*, compared to which. *To* denotes comparison. *The fame ...ever*, that small ship *Argo*, has acquired an undying fame.

Past, along the coast of *Sciathos*, a small island in the Ægean Sea, east of the Magnesian coast of Thessaly. *Sepius*, a promontory in the south-east of Thessaly in the district Magnesia. *Turned*, bent or directed their course. P. 95. *Up.....shore*, from the south to the north along the coast of Magnesia. *Crawled*, crept, moved slowly. *His caps of summer snow*, the tops of the mountain covered with snow even in the summer. *Yearned for*, eagerly desired to see. *Thought of*, remembered. *Gone by*, passed. *Schooling*, education; training. *Land*, cast anchor. *Climb*, ascend. *Fearful*, dangerous. *Who .. again*, it is not certain whether we shall ever see Pelion again. *Master*, tutor. *Blessing*, benediction. *Ere we start*, before we commence our journey. *Trains*, brings up. *Once*, formerly. *The son..... me*, the son I had by Thetis; viz, Achilles. *Brought*, bore, begot. *Tamed*, subdued. *Stately*, magnificent. *I held .. ever*, I never let her go. *Took .. again*, resumed her original form. *Were... ..bride*, married her. *Rulers of Olympus*, gods. *Came to our wedding*, witnessed our marriage. P. 96. *It is ...earth*, I shall see him very seldom upon earth. The reason of this is explained in the succeeding lines. *Famousshort-lived*, he shall acquire much fame but his life will be short. *Flower of youth*, bloom of youth. *Die... ..youth*, die while very young.

Helmsman, steersman Steered, led. *Misty hall,*
 gloomy cavern *The snow crowned crag,* the cliff covered
 with snow *Spread,* extended. *Achilles,* was the son of
 Peleus king of the Myrmidons, and Thetis the Sea-Nymph.
 He was invulnerable except in the heel. *Whom.. wound,*
 who was invulnerable. *Right sweetly,* very charmingly.

Set a feast, placed some food. *Served them,* gave
 what they wanted. *Clapped their hands,* in token of
 their pleasure *Called on,* requested *Wondrous,* extra-
 ordinary *Carved, engraved* Which you may &c., a
 representation of which is given on the Elgin Marbles
 Thomas Bruce, Earl of Elgin, made in 1800 a journey to
 Athens for the purpose of recovering some remains of
 Grecian art, and was so far successful that he made an
 excellent collection, which in 1816. was purchased by the
 government, and placed in the British museum, where it
 is known as the "Elgin Marbles" *His brothers,* the
 Centaurs *Came to ruin,* were destroyed *By* denotes
 means or instrument P. 97 *Folly,* foolishness - *Mad..*
with wine, intoxicated with drink. *Tore up,* uprooted.
Hurled, threw *Great crags,* immense pieces *The moun-*
turns battle, the mountains resounded with the terrific
 noise of the battle *Drove,* expelled *Lonely glens,* un-
 inhabited valleys *Till the Lapithae drove them &c.,*
 The Lapithae were governed by Peirithoos, who being a
 son of Ixion, was a half-brother of the Centaurs The lat-
 ter therefore demanded their share in their father's king-
 dom, and, as their claims were not satisfied, a war arose
 between the Lapithae and the Centaurs, which, however
 was terminated by a peace But when Peirithoos married
 Hippodamia, and invited the Centaurs to the marriage
 feast, the latter, fired by wine, and urged on by Ares, at-
 tempted to carry off the bride and the other women A
 bloody battle ensued, which ended in the complete over-
 throw of the Centaurs, who were expelled from their
 country, and took refuge on Mount Pindus on the frontiers
 of Epirus. Cheiron was the only Centaur allowed to live
 on Pelion on account of his wisdom and just and kind
 dealings with all men *Right heartily,* very cordially.
Helped in, taken part in

Chaos, unorganized matter before the creation *Making*
 creation; formation *Sprang from,* were produced from
Abyss, a deep chasm. *Sang of Chaos &c.,* according to

Hesiod, in the beginning there was Chaos, then came Ge, Tartarus and *Eros* (Love) the fairest among the gods, who rules over the minds and the councils of gods and men. *Eros* was regarded as one of the fundamental causes in the formation of the world, which brought order and harmony among the various conflicting elements. Plato likewise calls him the oldest god. *Bowed*, bent, inclined. *Cracked*, broke into fissures. *Rung*, resounded. *To listen*, Gerundial Infinitive denoting purpose. *Forsook*, abandoned. *Hovered*, moved to and fro. *Clapt his hands together*, in token of approbation. *Beat*, struck. *For wonder*, being surprised. *For* denotes cause. P. 98. *One by one*, in turn. *Promised...renown*, prophesied that they would become very famous. *Left him*, parted from him. *Pious*, godly. *Watched*, observed. *Locks*, the hair on the crown of the head. *Strained*, exerted to their utmost. *They felt*, it seemed to them.

Long swell, large expanse. *Wooded*, covered with woods or forests. *Athos*, the mountainous peninsula that projects from Chalcidice in Macedonia. *Samothrace the sacred isle*, a small island in the north of the *Ægean Sea*. It was the chief seat of the worship of the *Cabiri* and was celebrated for its religious mysteries. *Lennows*, one of the largest islands in the *Ægean Sea*, was situated nearly midway between Mount *Athos* and the *Hellespont*. It was sacred to *Hephaistos*. *Hellespont*, the strait, now known as the *Dardenelles*, which joins the sea of *Marmora* with the *Ægean*. *Abydos*, a town on the *Hellespont*. The narrowest part of the *Hellespont* is called the strait of *Abydos*. *Propontis*, or the *Marmora*, is that part of the sea which lies between the straits of *Bosphorus* and *Hellespont*. *Cyzicus*, son of *Aeneas*, was king of the *Dolions* on the *Propontis* (For his connection with the *Argonauts* see pp 99 and 100 of the Text). *Dolions*, were a *Pelagic* people in *Mysia* who dwelt between the rivers *Æsepus* and *Rhyndacus* and in the neighborhood of the town of *Cyzicus*. *Homer*, the great epic poet of Greece. His date and birth place are equally matters of dispute. He was the author of the two great epic poems, the *Iliad*, (describing the sieze and reduction of *Troy* by the Greeks) and the *Odyssey* (describing the wanderings of *Ulysses* on his return from *Troy* and way home). *Virgil*, a celebrated Roman epic poet, who lived in the first century B. C. He is the author of *Æneid*, (describing

the flight of Æneas, with some of the Trojans, from Troy and his coming to Italy). *Welcomed*, received hospitably P 99. *Feasted*, entertained. *Stored*, supplied *Cloak*, an overcoat. *Rugs*, blankets *Of whichneed*, which they must have required.

Came down on, attacked *Firs* and *pinces*, large varieties of evergreen trees *Deadly*, destructive. *Poisoned*, dipped in poison. *Got to*, reached. *Slew*, past tense of *slay* *Hawsers*, small cables or large ropes. *Cast off the hawsers*, cut the cable. *Go to sea*, sail away. *Whirlwind*, a violent wind moving in a circle, *Spun. . . round*, whirled the *Argo*. *Twisted*, involved. *Loose*, untwist. *Dropped* let go. *Rudder*, the instrument by which a ship is steered. *Counsel*, advice *Appease*, conciliate : pacify.

P. 100 *Rolled in*, covered with *Monstrous*, enormous *Wept over*, mourned for. *Laid*, past tense of *lay* *A huge mound*, a large pile of earth. *Held*, celebrated. *After*, in accordance with *Custom*, a-age; practice. *A silver one*, 'one' is a Pronoun, used for "cup." *Was* archers, was the most skilful man at shooting with the bow *Went . . . peace*, proceeded without any trouble.

Of grief, through sorrow *Of* denotes cause *Fountain*, spring *Clear*, pure *The whole year round*, throughout the year; perpetually *The Mysian shore* a district in Asia Minor between the Hellespont on the north-west, the Propontis on the north, the river Rhyndacus on the east, Lydia on the south, and the Ægean Sea on the west. *The Rhindacus*, a large river of Asia Minor, flowing into the Propontis *Found*, reached. *A pleasant bay*, is either the Bay of Cios or of Astacus, which are parts of the Propontis *Sheltered*, protected, surrounded P. 101. *Ridges*, long steep elevations *Arganthus*, a mountain in Bythynia, running out into the Propontis *Basalt*, a rock of volcanic origin. *Ran*, drove *Ashore*, on-shore. *A* is here the English Prefix, a contraction of the Prepositions *on*, *at*, *in* &c *Furled*, rolled. *Furled the sail*, stopped sailing. *Mast*, a pole set upright in a vessel to support the sails, rigging &c *Took down*, lowered, pulled down *Lashed*, tied by a string. *Crutch*, a fixture with a head like that of a crutch. *Next*, after that. *Let down*, lowered.

Hylas, a youth beloved by Heracles, whom he accompanied on the Argonautic expedition. *On the coast of*

Mysia, Hylas went on shore to draw water from a fountain; but his beauty excited the love of the Naiads who drew him down into the water, and he was never seen again. Heracles endeavoured in vain to find him; and when he shouted out to the youth, the voice of Hylas was heard from the bottom of the well only like a faint echo, whence some say that he was actually metamorphosed into an echo, (King'sley's account of the disappearance of Hylas is a little different) While Heracles was engaged in seeking his favorite the Argonauts sailed away, leaving him and his companion Polyphemus behind. *Slipped away*, departed secretly. *By stealth*, unknown. *Lost himself*, lost his way. *The water-nymphs*, the Naiads, i.e., the nymphs of fresh water, whether of rivers, lakes, brooks, or springs. *To be their playfellow*, to make him their companion. *Sought for*, looked after; endeavoured to find. *Shouting*, calling loudly. *Rang*, echoed; resounded. *Far.....lake*, (as he was) at the bottom of the bright deep lake. *Sprang up*, began to blow. *The noble Phasian stream*, the river Paasis, which rose in the Moschice mountains, (according to others in the Caucasus, where, in fact, its tributaries rise) and flowing westward through the plain of Colchis into the east end of the Euxine or Black Sea.

Dolful, dismal; sorrowful. *Where Amyceus ruled &c.*, that is, Bithynia, a district of Asia Minor lying to the east of Mysia. *Amyceus*, was a son of Poseidon, celebrated for his skill in boxing. When the Argonauts came to his country, his challenge was accepted by Pollux who killed him. *Cared nothing for*, violated; did not obey. *Challenged*, called to contest. *Polydeuces*, or Pollux was celebrated for his skill in boxing. Page 102 *Felt*, experienced. *Bosphorus*, the strait which unites the Propontis or Marmora with the Euxine or the Black sea. *The city of Phineus*, that is Salmydessus in Thrace. *Phineus* was the son of Agenor. He was first married to Cleopatra, daughter of Boreas, by whom he had two children. Afterwards he married Idæa. Idæa jealous of Cleopatra's children accused them of attempts upon their father's life, or, according to some, of attempts upon her virtue, and they were immediately condemned by Phineus to be deprived of their eyes. This cruelty was soon after punished by the gods. Phineus suddenly became blind, and the Harpies were sent by Zeus to keep him under continual alarm, and to spoil the meats which were placed on his

table *They had a work to do*, they had a duty to perform. *White with snow*, covered with snow. *To meet*, to receive. *Lean*, thin. *Woful*, sorry, miserable. *Land . . . misery*, the country where chilly winds blow and where cold and misery abound. *As best I can*, as sumptuously as it is in my power. *Set meut*, placed food; spread the table. *Put . . . mouth*, take or eat even the first morsel. *The like of whom*, similar to whom *Fair maidens*, beautiful girls. *Snatched*, seized. *Shrieking*, crying hideously.

Beat his breast, struck his hands upon his bosom. This is done in token of sorrow. *The Harpies*, i.e., the robbers or spoilers, are in Homer not ing but personified storm winds, who are said to carry off any one who had suddenly disappeared from the earth. They were sent by the Gods to torment the blind Phineus, and whenever a meal was placed before him, they darted down from the air and carried it off; later writers add, that they either devoured the food themselves, or rendered it unfit to be eaten. Their names were Ocypete (the swift) and Aello (the whirlwind). Their father was Thaumas the god of wonder and their mother Electra. *Night and day*, at every time. Each of the two words is adverbial object of time. *Pandareus*, was a son of Merops of Miletus. Two of his daughters Merope and Cleodora were, according to Homer, deprived of their parents by the gods, and remained helpless orphans. Aphrodite, however, fed them with milk, honey, and wine. Hera gave them beauty and understanding far above other women. Artemis gave them dignity, and Athena skill in the arts. When Aphrodite went up to Olympus to arrange for the nuptials for her maidens, they were carried off by the Harpies. *Aphrodite*, one of the great divinities of the Greeks, the goddess of love and beauty. *Fed them*, nourished them. *Hera*, the sister and wife of Zeus, and the queen of the gods. *Athena*, one of the great divinities of the Greeks, the protectress of agriculture and the patron of various kinds of science, industry and arts. She is said to have invented numbers, the trumpet, the chariot, navigation, and every kind of work in which women were employed. Page 103. *The arts*, the different kinds of manual industry. *Came wedding*, were about to be married. *Horror*, extreme pain. *Live days*, pass their lives in extreme pain. *Days* is the adverbial object of

time. *Haunt*, frequent ; visit. *Fearful* storms, terrible tempests *Sweep away*, snatch off, carry off *In spite of*, notwithstanding.

Know, recognise. *Which...* backs, which we have upon our backs. *Hidden...* terror, concealed his face through fear. *In* denotes cause. *Not a word*, nothing.

Have been a traitor, have proved faithless *Haunt*, torment. *Whom* prison, whom you have imprisoned. *Blinded*, made blind ; deprived of sight. *Whom you blinded*, whose eyes you put out *Bulding*, order ; command. *Evil*, wicked *Cast them out*, exposed them. *The rocks*, the mountains *Right*, do justice towards *Right our sister*, repair the wrong done to our sister *Cast out*, drive out, expel. *Plague*, a malignant disease ; hence, any torment or trouble. *Free ..* *plague*, deliver you from your tormentors. *Drive*, force to go *The whirlwind maidens* the Harpies. *Put out your eyes*, blind you ; deprive you of sight. *Oath* a solemn declaration *Cured their eyes*, restored their sight *With*, denotes means or instrument *Magic herbs*, herbs having a magic or supernatural property.

Page 104 — *Rose up*, got up *Farewell*, adieu, good-bye *A farewell*, is bid at the time of separation. *Old*, past. *With* times, who were formerly our playfellows on Pelion *Fate*, destiny. *Laid upon*, destined, fixed. *A fate ...* us, we must meet an inevitable destiny. *Day*, appointed time. *Our day is come*, the appointed time has arrived. *Hunt* chase, pursue. *Over land and sea*, everywhere. *Catch*, overtake.

At that, on hearing this. *Aloft*, high. *Sprang...* *Harpies*, rose high into the air in pursuit of the Harpies. *The battle* began, the winds began fighting with one another. *Trembled*, shook. *In silence*, with out speaking the least word *The shrieking of the blasts*, the loud cries uttered by the Harpies *Rocked*, moved to and fro *Werecrags*, fell from the cliffs *Hurled earthward*, uprooted *Northwest*, in all directions. *Boiled*, bubbled *Boiled..... foam*, was furiously agitated. *Dashed*, thrown violently.

Screaming, crying. *Rushed*, flew. *Brought*, produced *League*, a measure of 3 miles *The Cyclades* are a group of islands in the Aegean Sea *The Ionian Sea*, a part of the Mediterranean lying between Italy and Greece. *They*

fell on, 'they' refers to the Harpies. *The Echinades*, a group of small islands in the Ionian Sea at the mouth of the Achelous. *Achelous*, the largest river in Greece, about 130 miles long, falling into the Ionian Sea. Page. 105. *What became of*, what was the fate of *From weariness*, out of exhaustion. *From* denotes cause. *The sun-God* Phœbus or Apollo. *Tenos*, a small island in the Aegean Sea, about 15 miles in length, lying north of Delos. *Turned to*, moved in the direction of. *Havnt*, frequent.

Hellen, Greek. *Shoals*, sand-banks. *A shoul*, is a place where the water is shallow. *Fogs*, mists *Bitter*, freezing storms, piercing, cold winds *Stretched*, extended. *The ends*, the limits *The sluggish Putrid sea*, the slow moving Arctic Ocean. *Regions*, abodes. *For all their courage*, in spite of all their courage *Warned*, cautioned. P 106. *The wandering blue rocks*, the Symplegades, which were some large rocks that moved about on the Black Sea. They had a narrow opening between them, and used to clash together whenever any object passed through the cleft. *Spires*, steeples. *Castles*, fortified buildings *Ice-cold*, cold as ice, an Unrelated Compound *Chilled*, discouraged *Neared*, approached *Heaving*, rising. *Crashing and grinding together*, making a loud fearful noise as they struck against one another *Spouts*, columns *The sea .. them*, columns of water issued through the cleft between them *Swept .. foam*, whirled about them foaming. *Sheets*, broad expanses. *Heads*, tops. *Swung*, moved backwards and forwards *Nodding*, bending. *Whistled .. crag*, produced a sharp whistle as it blew among the crags *Shrill* is used for *Shrilly*.

The heroes .. them, the heroes were dejected *Lay upon their oars*, rested upon their oars *Called to*, addressed. *Ahead*, forward. *Look .. opening*, discover a passage *Hera is with us, &c*, helps us *Cunning*, skilful. *Stood silent*, spoke nothing *Clenching*, setting *Heron*, a wading bird. According to some Mythographers, it was a dove, not a heron *Mast high*, as high as the mast *Hover*, hang fluttering in the air. *Looking for*, trying to discover. *A passage through*, an opening by which it could fly through the rocks *Pilot*, one who steers a ship *Flapped*, fluttered its wings. *To and fro*, backwards and forwards. *A moment*, for a short time. *Gap*, cleft; opening *Like an arrow*, very swiftly. *Watched..* *befall*, carefully noted the result.

P. 107. *Clashed together*, struck against each other. *Struck*, detached ; tore. *Rebounded*, jumped back. *A part*, away from each other. *At the shock*, by the force of the shock.

Cheered, encouraged. *Withe*, a slender twig; a willow. *Astrole* is the sweep of an oar in rowing. *Toppling*, tumbling down. *Ice-crags*, pieces of ice. *Those.....death*, the ice-bound rocks that tumbled down and destroyed any one who passed through them ; Fig. Metaphor. *The Black Cape*, the promontory of Calpe on the coast of Bithynia. *Thynceis*, a small island of the Euxine, on the coast of Bithynia, near the promontory Calpe. *Thymbris*, a river of Troad which now falls into the Hellespont, but formerly it fell into the Euxine. *Sangarius*, the second largest river of Asia Minor. *Heaped a mound*, built a grave. *Lycia*, a small but very interesting district on the southern side of Asia Minor, jutting out into the Mediterranean.

Sinope, the most important of all the Greek colonies on the shores of the Euxine. *Barbarous tribe*, a tribe which was not Greek. In the Greek phra-cology, a man who was not a Greek was a barbarian. 'From Gr *Barbaros*, foreign; *lit*, stammering; a name given by the Greeks to express the strange sound of foreign languages" (*Skeat*). P. 108. *The Amazons*, a mythical race of warlike females, who are said to have come from the Caucasus. *Clank*, ringing sound. *Anvil*, an iron block upon which metals are hammered and shaped. *Furnace blasts*, may mean either (1) bellows; or (2) the flames of fire escaping from a furnace. *Forge-fires*, furnaces. *The Chalybes*, an Asiatic people who are generally represented both in the early poetic legends, and in the historical period, as dwelling on the southern shore of the Black Sea. *Smiths*, the blacksmiths. *Never tiring*, are perpetually at work. *Forging*, manufacturing

Day-dawn, sunrise, morning. *Midway*, halfway. *Midway... sky*, at an equal distance from the earth and the sky. *Snow peaks*, mountain-tops covered with snow. *Above the clouds*, higher than the clouds. *Caucasus*, a great chain of mountains in Asia from the eastern shore of the Euxine to the western shore of the Caspian. Its length is about 700 miles; the greatest breadth about 120 and the least about 60 or 70 miles. Its highest summit, Mt Elburz, is 16,800 feet above the sea. The ancient Greeks had only a vague knowledge of the Caucasus and supposed it

to extend east-ward to the ends of the earth. *The father ... East*, in which all the rivers of the East had their sources *Vulture*, a large bird of prey. *On his practices chained the Titan &c.* the Titan alluded to is Prometheus. His legend is as follows:—Once in the reign of Zeus, when gods and men were disputing with one another at Mecone, Prometheus with a view to deceiving Zeus, cut up a bull and divided it into two parts, he wrapt up the best parts and the intestines in the skin and at the top he placed the stomach, which is one of the worst parts; while the second heap consisted of bones covered with fat. When Zeus pointed out to him how badly he had made the division, Prometheus desired him to choose; but Zeus in his anger chose the heap of bones covered with the fat. The father of gods avenged himself by withholding fire from mortals, but Prometheus stole it in a hollow tube. Zeus thereupon chained Prometheus to a pillar, where an eagle consumed in the daytime his liver, which was restored in each succeeding night. Prometheus was thus exposed to perpetual torture. But Hercules killed the eagle and with the consent of Zeus delivered the sufferer. *Piled, heaped.*

Headlong, precipitously *Aietes*, son of Helios (the sun) and brother of Circe, Pasiphae and Peres. His wife was Idyia a daughter of Oceanus, by whom he had two daughters, Medea and Chalciope and one son Absyrtus. He was king of Colchis at the time of the Argonauts.

Out spoke, spoke out, said *Are come to*, have reached. *Goal*, destination, lit, the point set to bound a race, round which the contestants run, or from which they start to return to it again. *There, yonder*. *When all poisons grow*, where every species of poisonous herbs is found. P. 109 *Them* refers to "forests." *Many ... bear*, we shall surely have to encounter hardships *His... bold*, he was courageous and venturesome. *Win him*, render him friendly. *To win* is to allure to kindness; to obtain the favor, friendship or support of *By soft words*, by flattery. *Win... words*, flatter him to compliance with our request. *Better so*, it would be better to proceed in this. *To come to blows*, to begin to fight; to commence fighting. *Would not stay*, did not like to stay. *Up the stream*, from the mouth towards the sources of the river. "The stream" is the Phasis which was navigable for many miles.

Tilled .. *fear*, made him afraid. *Lap. bosom*. *Chariot*, a war-car or vehicle, drawn by any number of horses from two to seven. *Appease*, conciliate; win the favor of. *Spirits departed souls*. *Rich and mighty*, wealthy and powerful.

Reedy river, the river in which reeds grew abundantly. P. 110. *Sliding up*, proceeding noiselessly; coming silently up. *Like Immortals for beauty and for strength*, resembling the gods in beauty and strength. *Level*. smooth; plain; neither too strong nor too weak. *Mist of the stream*, fog that hung over the river.

Into each other's eyes, towards each other. *Awed*, struck with fear and reverence; influenced by reverential fear. *Tissue, texture* *Of rich gold tissue*, of costly cloth interwoven with gold, silver, or with figured colours. *Diadem*, crown. *Rays*, lines of light, formed by the sun shining upon the crown. *The rays...fire*, the light reflected from his crown was as bright as if it were fire. *A jewelled sceptre*, a sceptre inlaid with jewels. *Sceptre*, is the staff or rod carried by kings as a token of their authority. *Sternly* severely. *Under his brows*, from beneath his brows.

What.....here what is your business in this country. *Cutara*, a town in Colchis on the river Phasis, where Medea was said to have been born. *Do.....rule*, do you consider my government to be weak *Who never..* battle, who have always been ready to fight. *To face*, to encounter.

Before the face, in the presence. *Put.....heart*, made Jason bold. *Perates*, sea-robbers *Lawless men*, outlaws; brigands. *Ravages*, pillage; despoil Page III *My uncle.....he*, complement of 'is.' *Set*, appointed *Quest*, search. *Comrades*, companions. *No nameless men*, famous men. *Know.....take*, are well versed in attack and defence

Aietes .. *whirlwind*, Aietes became very angry *His eyes flashed fire*, sparks of fire appeared to dart from his eyes. *Crushed down*, subdued. *Cunning*, artful. *Speech*, Cognate object of "Spoke" *Worsted*, defeated. *Will be ruled by me*, will take my advice *You.. far*, it will be much better for you. *Choose*, select. *Fulfil*, perform. *Demand*, order. *For a prize*, as a reward.

There was.....chance of war, it was quite out of ques-

tion to fight the Colchians, and take the risk of war. P. 112. *Give them up*, let them have. *Have rest*, enjoy peace in heaven. *Stern*, inexorable, austere. *Who can.....fleece*, who is bold enough to obtain the golden fleece. *There is.....no* do, they are bold enough to encounter every kind of danger, and to accomplish anything.

Thought of, remembered. *Brave countenance*, noble face. *Knew no fear*, was fearless. *Show.....fleece*, tell him the course he should adopt to obtain the golden fleece. *Inevening*, when it became twilight. *Cropt forward*, went on noiselessly. *Among the beds of the reeds*, through the ground overgrown with reeds. *A bed*, is a level piece of ground in a garden usually raised a little above the rest. *Reed*, a species of long grass. *Thwarts*, the seats or benches on which the rowers sit; so called because they are placed athwart, or crosswise in a ship. *Ward*, watch, guard. *Leant upon*, was supporting himself on. *Full of thought*, thinking as to what should be done.

Page 113. *Waits for you*, is waiting to see you. *Took his hands*, shook hands with him. *Base*, mean. *To have sailed all these seas*, to have made such a long voyage. *In vain*, uselessly. *Besought* entreated. *It is too late*, I cannot go back now.

Who would win, who desires to obtain. *Would* denotes wish. *Tame*, subdue. *Devouring flame*, consuming fire. *Acre*, a square measure consisting of 4840 square yards. *Sow them "them"* refers to acres. *Springs up*, grows. *Armed*, equipped with weapons. *Profit*, benefit. *Little . . . them*, it will hardly do him any good even if he conquers them. *Step*, walk.

Unjustly, wrongfully. Page 114. *Attempt it*, try to obtain it. *Ereset*, before another day passes.

Guide him through, help him. *Ell*, a measure of different lengths in different countries. The English ell is 45 in., the Flemish ell 27 in.; the Scotch, 37.3; the French 54. *Buttress*, prop. *Mighty*, strong. *Battlement*, a notched or indented parapet. *Brimo*, or Hecate, a mysterious divinity, who ruled in heaven, on the earth and in the sea. *Brandishing*, flourishing; waving to and fro.

Climbed, scaled. *Crawled through*, passed through. *Wary*, watchful, vigilant. *Charmed*, fascinated. *Spells*, charms. *Soothe*, subdue, pacify. *But*, here=that not. *If*

wise maiden, &c. here Jason artfully requests Medeia to help the heroes.

Cunningly, slyly. *Held*... eye, kept his bright eye fixed upon her. *She blushed*, her face became red on account of modesty. Page 115 *Flattering*, coaxing *Your, fame*earth, you are famous throughout the world. *Enchantresses*, female magicians. *Circe*, a mythical sorceress daughter of Helios by the Oceanid Perse, and sister of Aietes, who lived in the island of Aeaea *Fairy island*, magic island

Would that, I wish that *I were*, "were" in the subjunctive mood is used with all numbers and persons alike *Sore temptation*, severe trial. *Tear*, rend ; harrow. *Thoughts*... heart, heart rending ideas *If*... so, if I must help you *Ointment*, a soft unctuous substance used for smearing *Sprang*, issued. *Dreary fields of snow*, desolate ice-fields *Anoint*, smear *Harm*, injure *Virtue*, efficacy *Lasts*, holds out. *Cast*, throw *Among their ranks*, in their midst, *A rank*, is a line of soldiers. *Crop*, harvest *Mow*, reap. *The deadly* ...itself, the warriors that would spring up from the field would kill, each other. The whole is a sustained Metaphor.

Fell on his knees, knelt down. *Vase*, vessel. *Rejoiced*, were glad Page 116 *Bathed*, washed himself *From head to foot*, from top to toe, throughout the whole length of his body. *Try*, put to the test. *Spell*, charm *Try the spell*, test the efficacy of the charm. *Like bar*, straight as a rod of iron *Inspite*, angrily. *Hewed at*, struck at. *Blade*, the cutting part of the sword *Splinters*, small pieces *Flew* ... face, broke into small pieces, which struck his face. *Lance*, spear. *Turned*, were blunted. *Stirred*, moved *Enormous*, immense. *To clam*, to demand. *To clam Aietes' promise*, to ask Aietes to fulfil his word

Sent up, despatched *Telamon*, a brother of Peleus and father of Ajax the greater He was one of the Argonauts, and a great friend of Heracles *Aithalides*, a son of Hermes and the herald of Argonauts. He had received from his father the faculty of remembering everything. *Rage*, anger. *Fulfil your promise*, keep your word *Blazing*, shining. *The serpent's teeth*, it was said that these were the teeth of the dragon that had not been sown by Cadmus at Thebes. *Let loose*, set free. *Ferocious bulls*, the

hulls that breathed fire *Champion*, warrior. *Go back* from, retract, withdraw. P. 117. *Called for*, sent for. *Heralds*, messengers. *Went out with*, accompanied. *War god*, i.e., Ares. *With.. hand*, surrounded by his soldiers. *Clothed*, dressed. *Chain mail*, defensive armor made of steel rings or plates. *Crowded*, assembled in large numbers. *Bank*, a raised platform. *A mere handful*, a very small number. *Host*, army.

Wrapped in, covered with. *Veil*, a thin covering for the face. *Muttering*, reciting slowly. *Cunning spells*, magic charms. *Between her lips*, unheard. *Bade open the gates*, ordered the doors to be opened. *Rang upon*, resounded. *Nostrils*, holes in the nose. *Sent out*, emitted. *Sheets of flame*, broad expanses of fire. *Lowered*, bent forward. *Flinched*, shrank. *Swept round him*, enveloped him. *Singed*, burned slightly.

P. 118 *Seized*. . . *horn*, caught hold of his horn. *Up and down*, round the field. *Wrestled*, grappled together. *Groveling*, in an abject condition. *Died within him*, was crushed. *The heart... ..him*, the bull lost courage. *Were loosed*, relaxed. *Steadfast*, fixed. *Eye*, gaze. *That madden*, Medea. *Magic lips*, the charms she was muttering. *Tamed*, subdued. *Yoked*, fastened to the plough. *Goaded*, urged. *The sacred field*, the holy grove; 'sacred' because of its being dedicated to Ares, the god of war.

Was over, was finished. *The sun.....heaven*, it was yet long to sunset. *Waited* . . . *besull*, patiently awaited the result. *Lesson*, instruction; advice. *The lesson she had taught*, the advice she had given, viz., that he should throw his helmet among the warriors that would spring up.

Furrow, a trench in the earth made by a plough. *Heaved and bubbled*, rose and seethed. *Clod*, a small piece of earth. *Out man*, every clod gave birth to a man. *Clad... steel*, dressed in steel-mail. *Drew*, took out of their sheaths. *Rushed on*, advanced to attack. *Grew for him*, became anxious for his safety. *Laughed a bitter laugh*, laughed bitterly. *Out . earth*, from beneath the earth. *If I had the earth*, if I had not enough soldiers, I could raise them from the ground.

P. 119 *Snatched off*, hastily took off. *The thickest of the throng*, the place where the largest number of the

warriors were crowded. *Blind*.....*fear*, they became mad and began to suspect, hate and fear one another. *Phantoms*, apparitions. *Fury*.....*phantoms*, the giants that had sprung from the earth became frantic. *Each**rest*, they began to attack one another. *Were never*....*ground*, did not stop fighting till they killed one another. *Then the magic*.....*breast*, the ditches again opened and they were swallowed by the earth. *All*, adverb qualifying "Green."

From his crag, from the rock upon the Caucasus where he lay chained. *Lead*.....*fleece*, show me the way to the place where the fleece is kept. *Goes down*, sets. *The deadly crop*, the giants who sprang up from the earth. *Proof against*, successful in resisting. *Who is proof against all magic*, whom no magic can hurt. *Taking counsel*, consulting. *Every man to his home*, let every man go home. *Speak*, discuss.

Doing, work. *False*, treacherous P. 120. *Brought shame upon*, put to shame *If*.....*die*, I will put you to death if the Minnai obtain the fleece.

Marched, went. *Growling*, roaring. *Cheated of*, treacherously deprived of. *Meant*, intended. *Mock*, make fun of. *Chast*.....*toil*, deprive them of that for which they had toiled. *Devouring one*, eating up one man. *The rest*, the others *Held them back*, checked them. *While*, time; noun, adverbial, object of time.

My end is come, my death is near. *Found out*, discovered *You he would kill*, 'you' is the object of "kill;" but is placed before its verb for the sake of emphasis. *He will not harm you &c.*, It was one of the rules of hospitality that a host should protect his guest. *Remember*, do not forget. *Fall here*, die here, *Fighting to the last man*, fighting till all of us are killed. *To* denotes limit.

P 121 *You need not die*, it is not necessary for you to die. *Die*, is in the Infinitive Mood *Flee*, run away. *Flee*.....*sea*, accompany us to our home beyond the sea. *How*...*fleece*, the way by which we may obtain the fleece. *Can* denotes ability or power. *Else*, otherwise. *Why*.....*grove*, as you are the priests of the grove, it is in your power to help us to win the fleece.

Pressed round, advanced close to her. *Vowed*, swore. *She should be their queen*, they would make her their

queen Shuddered, trembled. Her heart yearned after, she greatly loved Brought up, nourished and educated. As a child, in her childhood. Between her sob, while she sobbed. Wander with strangers accompany foreigners The lot is cast, my fate has been determined. Endure, suffer; bear. Bring up your ship, row your ship a little further up the stream. Woodside, the side or edge of the wood. Moor, secure. Moor.....bank, secure her near the bank Longed, eagerly desired. To be ..things, to take the chief part in all things. Calmed, quieted. P. 122. I hear.....minstrels, I have heard that he is the best of all musicians. Charm, fascinate.

For joy, with joy. For denotes cause. Clapped, struck again-t each other. The choice....him, he had been selected As the best, as the best warriors A yearling lamb, a ram which was a year old. Brought them, led them Thicket, a small grove of trees. Ditch, trench Strew, scatter Honeycomb, a mass of waxy cells, formed by bees

Flashing, gleaming Ravening, rapacious, voracious Either hand, both hands Ate . . . full, fully satisfied their hunger and thirst. Vanished, disappeared. Bars pieces of wood or metal. Fell down, were loosened in their sockets Flew wide, opened completely. Page 123 Hurried through, went hastily through Hanging on, suspended from Seize, catch hold of Coiled, wound in rings. In and out among the roots, wound in many rings on all sides Spangled, adorned with small, brilliant figures Spangled gold, having bronze and golden spots upon them The darkness far beyond, the gloom that prevailed in the farther side of the grove.

Flashed, thrust out. Forked, pronged. Woodlands forests Tossed and groaned, heaved and resounded Reaches. extended portions A reach is a straight portion of a stream or river, as from one turn to another

Called gently to him, spoke mildly to him Made a sign to, motioned to Grew calm, became quiet. P. 124 Hung still remained motionless Sank down drooped. Limp flexible Closed, shut. Lazily, indolently Called to addressed (in his song). P. 125 Slumber, sleep. Orpheus called to slumber, &c the song that Orpheus sang was addressed to slumber.

Warily, cautiously. *Tore*, detached. *The four*, viz; Jason, Orpheus, Medea and Absyrtus. *The Argo lay*, the Argo was moored or lay at anchor. *On high*, aloft. *Swift and steady*, rapidly and regularly. *If . more*, if you like to see Mt. Pelion again. *Drove*, urged; impelled. *Grim*, stern; sullen. *Grim.....all*, all being grim and silent; i.e., sternly and silently. *Muffled oars*, oars wrapped in cloth. *Willow*, a kind of tree. *Groaned*, gave forth a low moaning sound. *The pine wood*, by Fig. Synecdoche, oars. *Till.....strokes*, so strong was the force with which they pulled at them, that the oars bent like slender twigs and a low, moaning sound issued from the Argo as it went onward.

The dewy darkness, the gloom caused by the fog. *Swirling*, whirling. *Castles*, fortified dwellings. *Sluicemouths*, artificial passages for water. *Strange*, wonderful. *Marshes*, bogs. *Kine*, old Plural form of Cow. *Beds*, plots of ground. *Whistling reeds*, reeds through which the wind rustled. *Surge*, wave. *Bar*, a bank of sand, gravel, or other matter, forming a shoal at the mouth of a river. *The merry . alone*, the pleasant sound caused by the waves striking upon the bar. *Tumbled*, rolled on

Breakers, waves that strike forcibly upon the rocks. *The Argo. . . horse*, the Argo went forward on the breakers as swiftly as a horse runs upon the land. *Mettle*, spirit. *Honour* fame: renown. *She knew.... herself*, she was aware that everything depended upon her swift flight, and that it was time for her to display all her spirit and thus make the heroes as well as herself, famous for all time to come.

P. 126. *Stopped*, ceased rowing. *Panting*, breathing heavily. *Slid*, glided; moved noiselessly. *The heroes... broad sea*, the heroes were quite exhausted and could row no more; so they rested on their oars and the Argo glided silently upon the unruffled surface of the broad sea.

Psalm, (Gr. *Psalm*, a religious hymn, originally in honor of Apollo as a healing deity) a song of rejoicing and triumph. *The heroes' hearts rose high*, the heroes were cheered up. *Stoutly*, vigorously. *The darkness of the west*, the dark or unknown sea of the west.

PART V.—HOW THE ARGONAUTS WERE DRIVEN INTO THE UNKNOWN SEA.

P 127 *In haste*, hastily ; hurriedly. *Manned*, supplied with men. *Fleet*, navy, a large number of ships *Manned* .. *them*, prepared his fleet and pursued them. *Lynceus*, brother of Idas, was one of the Argonauts and famous for his keen sight. He was slain by Pollux. *Quick-eyed*, keen sighted. *Many*... ..*away*, at a very great distance, *Flock*, group or collection. *Swan*, a kind of large, web-footed bird. *Hard*, vigorously. *Came**hour*, approached nearer and nearer.

Laid, devised. *A cruel and a cunning plot*, a skilful but barbarous scheme. *Ere my father far behind*, while my father takes up the corpse and buries it, he will be delayed a long time. *Looked one at the other*, "one" refers to the Participle *looking* understood. *For shame*, to express their shame and disgust.

P. 128 *The floating corpse*, the dead body of Absyrtus. *Bewailed*, mourned the loss of. *Sent on*, despatched. *Bound*, pledged. *Curse*, terrible oath. *Die*.....*death*, we put to a cruel death. *Return without her cannot bring her back*.

For that time, for the time being. *Foul crime*, abominable sin. *Storm*, tempest. *Swept* .. *course*, turned the ship aside from her proper course. *The storm drove her*, she was carried before the storm. *Blotted*, effaced. *The sun* .. *skies*, the sun was concealed behind the mist and the clouds. *Struck upon*, ran against. *Shoal*, a bank of sand where the water is very shallow. *Lost*.....*life*, gave themselves up for lost, despaired of life.

Cried to Hera, prayed to Hera. *Befriended*, helped. *Till now*, up to the present time. *Now*, adv. used as a noun, object of "till." *Left*, abandoned. *Hard*, painful. *It is hard*.... *Pagasan*, it is painful to lose the honour that we have obtained after undergoing so many hardships; and to think that we shall not see Greece and the pleasant Pagasan Gulf any more.

Then*bough*, then the magic bough spoke out. *Beak*, foremost part of a ship. *Fallen on*, befallen; happened to. *Cruel*, barbarous. P. 129. *Foul*, filthy; unclean. *With*, on account of. *Blood*, murder.

Bea *her* sin, he punished for her guilt. *Atonc*, expiate *Till.....fall*, till she has committed all the crimes she is destined to do *Vengeance*, revenge *Waits for*, awaits. *Vengeance* : ..sure, she will be punished slowly but surely. *Show you the way*, lead you. *A weary way*, a tiresome journey. *To her .. your guilt*, though it will be a tiresome journey, you must go to her and she will purify you from your crime

Sentence, judgment. *Of the oak*, pronounced by the bough. *Dark*, unknown or dangerous *Bitter*, painful. *Yearstoil*, they had to undergo hard labour for a long time *Years*, is subject to "*lay*." *Upbarded* reproached *We are her debtors still*, we still owe her a debt of gratitude. *But .. silence*, silently suppressed their anger "Biting the lips" indicates vexation, or a struggle to suppress one's feelings. *Feared .. spells*, were afraid of the witch's charms.

Calmer, less stormy. *Thrust*, drove. *Sand-bank*, a ridge of sand near the surface of the water. *Course*, way *Guiding*, direction *Wastes*, wilderness; desert regions

Page 130 *Whther.....tell*, it is impossible to say in what direction they went. *The Ister*, the old name of the Danube. *The Adriatic*, or the Gulf of Venice, a part of the Mediterranean *The Alps* a range of mountains, the highest in Europe, running in an unbroken line from the Mediterranean round the north west of Italy to the Eastern side of the Adriatic They divide Italy from France, Switzerland and Austria *The Red Indian Sea*, i.e., the Red Sea, which lies between Arabia and Africa *The sunny lands*grow, may perhaps be the Hedjaz, Yemen, Palestine, Syria &c *Aethiopia*, now called Abyssinia, an African country to the south of Egypt. *Libya*, see notes on page 36 *The burning sands*, the hot desert. *Sands*, (in the Plural) means a desert *Over the hills*, crossing the hills *Syrtes*, the two great gulfs in the Eastern half of the north coast of Africa *Syrtis major*, or the greater Syrtis is the modern Gulf of Sidra, a wide and deep arm of the sea on the shores of Tripoli, exactly opposite to the Ionian Sea. *Syrtis minor*, or the Lesser is the modern Gulf of Gabes, between the coasts of Tunis and Tripoli Both are proverbially dangerous, the greater Syrtis from its sandbanks and quicksands and the Lesser from its rocky shores, and its exposure to the north east winds,

Flats, shoals. Quick sands, a large mass of loose sand mixed with water. *Cyrene*, the chief city in north-Africa. *The Lotus-eaters shore*. may be either (1) the island, called *Meninx*, or *Lotophagitis*, close to the coast of Africa at the south east extremity of the Lesser Syrtis, or (2) the north coast of Africa between the Syrtes, and especially about the Lesser Syrtis. The *Lotophagi* or *Lotus-eaters* were a race of people whom Ulysses is said to have visited in the course of his wanderings, and who fed upon a fruit called lotus the taste of which was so delicious that every one who ate it lost all wish to return to his native country but desired to remain there with the *Lotophagi* and to eat the lotus. *Dreams*, visionary ideas. *Fables*, myths. *Dim hints*, faint traces

All say, it is universally admitted. *The best of all the old songs*, the *Argonautica*, which is ascribed to Orpheus. *Slope*, steep side. *Cimmerian Bosphorus* (the modern straits of Kaffa) unites the sea of Azof with the Black sea. *Mæotid Lake* or, *Palus Mæotis* is the modern sea of Azof, lying east of the Crimean Peninsula. P. 131. *Tanais*, the modern Don, is a great river rising about the centre of Russia, and flowing into the sea of Azof. *Geloni*, a Scythian people who lived to the east wards of the *Tanais*. *Sauromatai*, a people of Asia, dwelling on the north east of the sea of Azof. *Wandering*, roving. *Arimaspi*, a people in the north of Scythia. *Griffins*, a species of Mythological animals. It is represented with wings, a beak and four legs, the upper part resembling an eagle, and the lower part a lion. *Riphatian hills*, the Ural mountains. *Of whom the old Greek poets tell &c.*, "the germ of the myth" says Dr. Smith, "is to be recognised in the fact that the Ural mountains abound in gold"

The Scythian archers, the Scythians were originally the inhabitants of Central Asia, from which they migrated to Europe in the west and to China, Mongolia &c. in the East. Their national weapons appear to have been the bow and the arrows. *Archers*, those who fight with the bow and arrows. *Tauri*, a wild and savage people in European Sarmatia who sacrificed all strangers to a goddess whom the Greeks identified with Artemis. *Hyperborei*, a fabulous people, who are placed by some in the extreme west of Europe, near the supposed sources of the Ister; while others placed them in the extreme north

of Europe, beyond the region of the north wind, and therefore not exposed to its cold blasts, *Pole-star*, a star near the pole of heavens. The present northern pole-star is the star Alpha, of the second magnitude, in the constellation of Ursa Majoris. *Cronian Sea* appears to have been the Baltic or the White sea *Would. . . longer*, could not move forward. *Elbow*, the joint connecting the arm and the fore-arm *Leaned*, supported *Heart-broken*, depressed; dejected. *Gave.death*, lost all hope of life *Cheered.....more*, encouraged them once more. *Haul*, pull up with force; drag. *Mixed*, confused *Broken*, disconnected. *Gimmerians*, a mythical people mentioned by Homer, who dwelt in the furthest west on the ocean. *Deep*, used for *deeply*. *The snow mountains*, mountains covered with snow *Hermione*, the country inhabited by the Hermiones, an ancient German tribe, who were distinguished for their righteousness. P 132. *Endure*, bear up. *The wordpast*, the most dangerous part of the journey is over. *Ruffle*, disturb, agitate *I can.....water*, I see waves produced by the west wind *Set the sail*, unfurl the sail. *Raise up.....sail*, sail on vigorously. *Face.... .men*, meet manfully what takes place.

Had perished, had been destroyed. *Whelmed*, crushed. *The dread blue rocks*, the Symplegades, which were two moving rocks in the Black Sea As soon as a ship had entered the narrow opening between them, the rocks toppled over and crushed her *Fierce swell*, the deadly waves *A swell*, is "a wave or billow, especially a succession of large waves" *Better so*, it would have been better for me if I had perished. *Wander*, roam *Disgraced*, dishonored. *Guilt*, crime. *Of my prince*, "of" denotes agency *Tracks me*, follows me; dogs my steps. *Woe woe*, I have to bear one misery after another. *Clutch*, seize; gripe. *Isle of Ierne*, *Ierne* or *Hibernia* was the name given by the ancient Greeks and Romans to Ireland: but sometimes the name was also applied to the whole of Britain. In the earliest times, the Greeks and the Romans had only a very imperfect knowledge of Britain. The Phœnicians who wanted to monopolize all commerce jealously kept secret any knowledge they obtained of the country, and spread evil reports, about it. *Cling to the land*, sail close to the land. *I shall wander &c*, the ancient Greeks believed that the earth was a flat circle, which was encom-

passed by a river called Oceanus perpetually flowing round it, and that the Atlantic led to that river. The sun, the moon and the stars were supposed to rise from and sink into Oceanus, which extended infinitely into space.

Blest, praised *Along*, close to *Pass*, go beyond. *Came down*, sprang up, began to blow. *Caught*, filled. *Strained*, stretched *Away they drove*, they moved on furiously. *Wild*, turbulent; stormy. *Rollers*, series of heavy waves which set in upon a coast without wind P 133 *We are darkness*, we have wandered from our way and fallen into this dismal darkness *Cannot . . . south*, cannot distinguish between north and south

The bows, the stem or prow. *Take heart*, cheer up. *Pine-clad* covered with pines *The halls . . . earth mother*, the temples of *Demeter*, one of the great divinities of the Greeks and the protectress of agriculture *With around them*, surrounded by clouds on the top

Land, disembark. *Harbour*, a place where ships can anchor. *Steep walled cliffs*, steep hills *There is no harbour* &c, it was also believed that the coast Britain was defended all around by tall cliffs and had no harbour where ships could anchor This idea arose, perhaps, from the *White cliffs*, near Dover, which, viewed at a distance appear to rise out of the sea. *Azara*, nothing can be decided about the locality of this island It was so called from *Circe's* living there, whose surname was *Aeæa*. It is possible that it was one of the *Azores* There was an island of this name between Sicily and Italy.

Seek about for, try to discover *Sign*, indication, mark *Inland*, away from the sea; towards the interior *Bloom*, blossom. *Little return*, I can hardly imagine that you would return P. 134 *In safety*, without danger *Stay*, remain. *Foul*, polluted, defiled.

Prayed, entreated; besought. *Cleanse*, purify. *Sent them away*, dismissed them. *Malea*, a promontory on the south east of *Laconia*, separating the *Argolic* and *Laconic* Gulfs

Fair, favorable. *Tartessus*, an ancient town in Spain *Iberian shore*, the peninsula containing Spain and Portugal was formerly called *Iberia* *The Pillars of Heracles*, the Straits of Gibraltar. It is said that *Mt. Caple* (in Spain), and *Mt. Abyla* (in Africa) were formerly a single mountain,

which was torn into two parts by Heracles. The two mountains and afterwards the strait between them, came to be called the columns or Pillars of Hercules. *Deep*, sea. *Sardinia*, one of the large islands of the Mediterranean. *Ansonian islands*, a group of islands in the Mediterranean off Ansonia, a province of Italy. *Tyrrhenian shore*, Tyrrhenia (called Etruria by the Romans) a country in Central Italy. *A flowery island*, an island covered with flower-plants. *Still . . . eve*, a calm, bright evening in summer. *Near'd it*, approached it. *Near* is here a verb. *Started*, was alarmed. *The Sirens*, sea-nymphs who had the power of charming by their songs all who heard them. They are called daughters of Calliope or of Gaea). *Channel*, a passage of water. *Lost*, destroyed.

Match against, rival. *Charmed*, fascinated. *How . . men*, will it not be easier to charm human beings? P 135. *Poop*, a deck raised at one the after part of the spar deck.

Anthemousa, the name given to the island of the Sirens. *Three fair maidens*, there is no mention of the number of the Sirens in Homer; but some of the later writers say they were two Aglaopheme and Thelxipeia, while the others say that there were three of them, Pisinoë, Aglaope and Thelxipeia. *Beds*, plots of ground. *Poppies*, a kind of plant from one of which opium is collected. *Asphodel*, perennial plant cultivated for the beauty of its flowers. It is of a yellow color hence "golden". *Sleeping*, dozing. *Silver voices*, soft and clear voices. *Stole over*, flew softly over. *Stole into the hearts of*, imperceptibly affected the hearts of.

Stayed, stopped in their course. *Gulls*, a kind of web footed sea fowl. *Lines*, rows. *White*, because of being composed of the gulls who are white in color. *Seal*, an aquatic carnivorous mammal. *Basking*, warming themselves in the sun. *Kept time with lazy heads*, nodded their heads lazily in response to the Siren's song. *Shoals*, large numbers. *Silver shoals of fish*, crowds of bright shining fish. *Hearken*, hear. *Broke . . calm*, agitated the calm bright surface of the sea. *Hushed his whistling*, seized to blow. *Shepherded*, guided; carried. *In mid blue*, in the centre of the sky. *The wind over head &c &c*, Fig. Metaphor, the wind being compared to a shepherd and the clouds to sheep.

Fell, dropped. *Drooped*, fell. *Closed their heavy eyes*,

began to sleep. *Bright still gardens*, beautiful and peaceful gardens. *Murmuring pines*, pines rustling with the wind. *Renown*, fame.

P. 136. *What use*, there is no good. *Rest*, repose. *I care*. *music*, the music is sweet, be the words what they may. *Sing me to sleep*, lull me to sleep. *Butes*, one of the Argonauts. *Clapped.....together*, struck her hands against each other. *Bolder strain*, more inspiring song. *Wake up*, rouse up. *Hapless*, unlucky. *Sluggards*, lazy persons

Crashed, dashed with violence. *Strings*, cords. *Rose*, swelled. *Rang*, echoed. *Beat fast*, palpitated quickly. *All... breasts*, all the heroes were revived

Perseus, see the Summary of the previous story. *Led*, guided. *Loathly*, odious; detestable. *Peerless*, matchless. P. 137. *Immortal with his immortal bride*, both he and his wife having been made immortal. *Honoured*, worshipped. *Below*, on earth

Answering, responding to. *Drowned*, made inandible. *Dare and suffer*, he bold and endure. *Spell*, charm. *Dashed*, drove, thrust. *Fled fast away*, swiftly sailed away. *Died*, were extinguished. *Along their wake*, in their rear, behind them.

Charmed, bewitched. *Came over*, overpowered. *Humming*, a buzz. *Sank*, lay down. *Pebbles*, small rounded pieces of stone. *Strewn*, covered.

Cruel, malicious. *Crept down*, moved silently. *Leopards*, a carnivorous quadruped. *Talons*, claws. P. 138. *Slept*, walked. *Their victims*, persons whom they had devoured. *To enjoy*, to partake of. *Cruel feast*, food which they had so cruelly obtained

Aphrodite, see notes on page XIV. *Idelrian peak*, a peak of *Idulia*, which was a mountain-city in Cyprus, and was sacred to Aphrodite. *A falling star*, a meteor. *Cleft*, ran through. *Trail*, streak. *Snatched*, wrested. *Lilybæum*, a town in the west of Sicily, situated on a promontory of the same name. *The straits by Lilybæum*, these are the straits that separate Sicily from Africa, near Cape Bon. *Three cornered*, triangular. *Enceladus*, son of Tartarus and Ge, and one of the Hecatoncheirs (hundred-armed giants) who fought with the gods. He was killed according to some by

Zens Groaning, moaning. *Turns*, revolves upon. *Quakes*, shakes. *The**earthquakes*, earthquakes take place. *Cone*, conical peak. A cone, is a solid body, generated by the revolution of a triangle about one of its sides. *Aetna*, a volcanic mountain in Sicily. *Charybdis*, and *Scylla*, the names of 2 rocks between Italy and Sicily, and only a short distance from each other. In one of the rocks there was a cave, in which dwelt Scylla, a daughter of Crataeas, a fearful monster, barking like a dog, with 2 feet, and 6 long necks and heads, each of which contained three rows of sharp teeth. The opposite rock which was much lower contained a fig tree under which sat Charybdis, who thrice every day swallowed the waters of the sea and thrice threw them up again. *Fearful coils of wave*, dreadful waves. *Most high*, as high as the mast. *Spun*, whirled. *Whirlpool*, an eddy of water, a Gulf in which the water moves in a circle. *Sucked them in*, swallowed them. *The whirlpool...in*, they sank deeper in the eddy.

P 139. *Struggled*, strove; labored. *The strait*, the strait of Messina which separates Sicily from Naples. *Stand* are situated. *Peak*, highest point. *Wrapt round in*, covered with. *Climb*, scale. *Smooth*, polished. *Slippery*, not allowing a firm footing. *Polished*, made smooth. *Halfway up*, in the middle of the rock. *A misty .. west*, a misty cave was situated, with its mouth towards the west.

Little.....whirlpool, we shall not be in a better position if we free ourselves from the eddy; Fig. Metaphor, the whirlpool being compared to a carnivorous animal. *Hag*, an ugly old woman; a she-monster. *Whelp*, young of a dog; a puppy. *Warned me of her*, advised me to beware of her. *Hides*, remains concealed. *Cleft*, cave. *Fishes for*, catches. *The herds of Amphitrite*, sea animals. *Amphitrite*, is the Queen of the Sea. *We must .. befalls*, we are doomed to perish under all circumstances.

The depths, the sea. *For love*, "for" denotes cause. *Gallant*, brave. *Diving on*, plunging in and out of the sea. P. 140. *Beforebeside her*, on all sides. *Passed ... hand*, gave it from one to another. *Stooped*, bent forward. *Whined*, gave forth a low barking sound. *Shrank into*, went back into. *Affrighted*, frightened. *Shrink*, recoil. *Coral caves*, caves built by the coral in-

rect. The coral is a sub marine insect. The insects collect at the bottom of the sea and so rapid is their growth that in a few years, they form large rocks. *Live flowers*, fresh flowers; as opposed to withered flowers. *Live*, is here an adjective

Weary day, Fig. Transferred Epithet *Mouth*, entrance. *But wide within*, but spacious inside. *Without number*, innumerable *High and dry*, quite out of the water.

P. 141. *Windings*, turnings; meanders. *Corcyra*, an island in the Ionian Sea off the coast of Epirus. *Goatherds*, persons who tend goats *Vast works*, large structures. *Take our chance*, see how we are received.

Quay, (pronounced *ke*) a mole or bank on the side of a river or sea, for the purpose of loading and unloading vessels. *Burnished*, polished, bright. *Palisades*, fencing. *Mariners*, sailors. *Merchandise*, articles of commerce.

Hailed, addressed. *Roughly*, rudely *Pirates*, sea-robbers *Keep... ourselves*, don't allow foreigners to settle here

P. 142. *Worn out*, tired *You shall... too*, we also will treat you honestly. *Limped*, walked lamely. *Stiff*, rigid. *Rugged*, rough. *Sunburnt cheeks*, faces withered by their long exposure to the sun. *Weather-stained*, worn out by long use *Rusted*, covered with rust. *Rust*, is the reddish colored substance (Oxide of Iron) that accumulates upon ironware through exposure to damp *Laughed at*, ridiculed. *Rough tongued*, not polished in their speech *Frank*, candid *Raw*, inexperienced *Sea-sick*, affected with sickness or nausea *Waddle*, move clumsily along; Frequentative of *wade* P 143 *Must...jest*, must be allowed to joke with impunity *Treat you*, behave towards you *Justly* fairly *Alcinous*, grandson of Poseidon, is celebrated in the story of the Argonauts Homer represents him as the happy ruler of the Phæacians in the island of Scheria *Sea-going*, maritime, naval

Hung back, lagged behind. *Betrayed*, delivered into the hands of an enemy *Phæaces*, a fabulous people, immortalized by the Odyssey, who inhabited the island Scheria, who were governed by king Alcinous *Siburnia*, a district along the coast of the Adriatic *Hard-earned*, obtained with labour *Wares*, articles of commerce

Square, an area of four sides with houses on each side. P. 144. *Cables*, long ropes. *Fard*, a long piece of timber suspended upon a mast. *Ship rights*, persons whose occupation is shipbuilding. *Twining*, twisting. *Hewing*, cleaving. *Plated brass*, sheets of brass covered with engravings. *Never.....died*, remained immutable *Lannos*, the largest island in the *Ægean Sea*. It was sacred to *Hephaestus* who is said to have fallen here after being hurled from *Olympus* by *Zeus*. Hence the workshop of the god is sometimes placed in this island. *Guard*, keep watch at. *By night*, during the night. *Crafty*, is used here in its original sense of "skilful". *Pride*, glory. *Molten*, melted down and cast in the mould. *Grinding*, reducing to powder. *Turning the spindle*, spinning cotton. *Spindle*, is the apparatus for spinning cotton into thread. *Loom*, a frame or machine in which the weaver forms cloth out of thread. *Weaving at the loom*, forming the thread into cloth. P. 115. *Twinkled*, flashed at intervals. *Shuttles*, an instrument used by weavers for passing the thread of the wool from one side of the cloth to the other. *Quivering*, shaking. *Aspen*, a kind of plant.

Walled round, surrounded by walls. *Bore*, produced fruit. *Fed*, nourished. *Farther end*, the remoter corner. *To water*, to supply with water.

Sculptured, ornamented with carved work. *Pledged*, drank the health of. *Leaned*, supported herself. *Welcomed*, greeted. P. 146. *Entreat*, beseech. *By Zeus*, 'by' denotes adjuration. *Let me go my way*, allow me to proceed. *Bear my burden* endure my sorrows. *Have I...shame*, have I not suffered sufficient punishment and shame already?

What isprayer, what does your request mean. *To find*, to seek. *Take*, carry. *Frowned*, showed signs of anger. *Decide*, judge her case.

Whose fame shore, who have become famous throughout the world. *After...before*, after suffering hardships which man never experienced before. *We went...few*, when we started from home, we were a large company, but now our ranks are thinned. P. 147. *The world*, all men; Fig. Synecdoche, (the container for the contained). *May say*, 'may' denotes wish.

Stood....thought, meditated deeply. *Had....done*, if what has occurred would not have taken place. *It...Alciv-*

ous, Alcinous has been highly honored. *After him*, who would succeed him. *Hunted*, scatched.

Choose out, select. *Man for man*, one man of our party opposing one man of theirs. *Shall fight*, will be allowed to fight. *They will outnumber you*, they will overpower you being larger in numbers. *Outnumber*, exceed in number. *Turned to*, addressed. *Stand over*, wait, be put off.

P 148 *Were glad*... *water*, were pleased to see the warm water. *It was*. *bathed*, they had not bathed for a long time, *Combed out*, arranged by combs. *To do them honor*, to receive them honorably. *No wonder*..... *fame*, it is not surprising for these men to have become famous. *Many* ... *them*, they are exhausted by the toils of many years. *Bloom*, prime; glory.

Nimblest, most agile *Whose feet are nimblest*, who can run most swiftly *Stiff from sea*, inflexible through long exposure to the sea *The sons of the north wind*, Zetes and Calais. (See notes on page 104). *To try*, to test. P 149 *To stretch our limbs*, to lie down.

Jolly, merry; joyful. *The night fell*, the evening set in *Comforted*, rested. *Fetch*, bring. *Cut him*, cut for him "*Him*" is the Dative case or the Indirect object. *Haunch*, hip, the hind part. *The fattest of the haunch*, the best part of the meat *Rejoice*, gladden

Danced strange figures, danced in curious ways *A figure*, is any one of the several regular sorts of movement, made by the feet and limbs of a dancer. *Tumblers*, jugglers. *Tricks*, games.

Manners, customs, usages *Hold*, regard *Phœbus*, the god Apollo who was the patron of the fine arts and who is said to have invented the lyre.

P 150. *Sing to us*, give us a song *Precious gifts*, costly presents *Stirring*, exciting; animating. *Went with*, accompanied *Softened*, melted *Hail*, welcome. *Sailed the unknown sea*, performed a voyage over the unexplored ocean.

Told, described. *Sluggish*, slowmoving *Main*, sea; ocean *Shoreless*, boundless *Outer Ocean*, the Mare Exterius or the Atlantic Ocean, so called from its lying beyond the Pillars of Hercules *Chin*, (A. S. *Cinan*, to spint) the lower extremity of the face below the mouth.

Had ended, had finished his songs. They . . . out,
all of them went out thinking upon what they had heard.
Sounding, resounding ; echoing Porch, portico , portal.
P 151. *Had strewn them,, had placed for their use.*
Rugs, woollen fabrics used for the covering of a bed.

Pleaded, interceded. Hard, very much. For Medeia,
in favor of , on behalf of *Suppliant, humble petitioner.*
Dare part man and wife, venture to separate husband
from wife. After all, after all which Endured, suffered.

Must remember what is right, must keep justice in
view Alter, change. Mustname, I should not belie
my reputation Sturdy sense, strong common sense.
Alcinous. . .be, I will be what I am known to be. For
all that, in spite of all that Won him round, induced,
him to comply with her wishes.

Puzzling, bewildering But, only Meet, come across.
Which . . .offend, whom can we offend with greater im-
punity P. 152. Stayed, remained Errand, mission What
... ..lady, what are the instructions given to you about
this lady ?

Return without her, cannot carry her with us What
this. what is your reply to this. Bootless , fruitless.
They are... ..errand they have come for a useless purpose.
Follow, accompany. Call down on you, invoke on you
the vengeance of Plans and wiles, schemes and strate-
gems Why . . .all, why should you return home at all.
Face, encounter Double all your toil, go over all your
dangers again Fair, fertile. There is ..like you,
there are many fertile countries round about here that
require brave men like you Settle, establish yourselves.
Let Aretes . . themselves, let Aretes and Colchis alone.

Page 153 *Roving, wandering about The chief, the*
officer in command of the party sent out to recapture
Medeia Be it so then, we agree to the proposal Plague,
calamity; evil A plague.. ...us, she has put us to a very
great trouble The house, the family Take . . wiser,
you may carry her with you since you do not listen to
reason Rich presents, costly gifts. Breed, produce,
cause.

Came down upon, attacked. Swept, carried. Spent,
exhausted; worn out. Blinding rain, rain which fell
very heavily Gave up, lost. Touched the ground.

arrived in some part A ship is said to *touch* the ground when her keel comes in contact with the bottom of the water near the shore *Waded*, walked through water. *Salt pools*, pools or ponds near the shore where salt is formed by the drying up of water. *Numidia*, a district of north Africa. *Flats*, shoals level tracts lying a little below the surface of the water. *Which lie*, which are situated Page 154 *Burning*, hot *They.... day*, they roamed about wearily without food for many days. *Launch* push into the water *Gain the open sea*, get into the broad ocean *Cantynus*, son of Abris of Enhom, was slain in Lybia Cepheleon.

Seer, prophet *Who.....birds*, who could understand the cries of all birds. *Foretell*, predict *End*, death. *One of those &c* it is believed that the numerous snakes and reptiles that abound in the desert of Libya were produced by the drops of blood that fell from Medusa's head when Perseus was carrying it across the desert. *Spring*, were produced

Toward the northward, as an example of Tautology or repetition *Spent*, used up *Glory* splendour. *At least* .. *hospitably*, he will entertain us hospitably if he will help us in no other way *Knew it for*, recognised it as *Water-casks*, pipes to hold water

Nearer, Adverb *Sight*, spectacle *Against the sky*, in contrast with the sky. P 155. *Tower*, a high massive structure. *On all sides*, in every direction *Her crew*, the passengers on board the ship *Bowled*, lean *Striding*, passing over *Down*, a sandy tract. *Abreast of*, in front of; opposite to *Brandished*, moved *Hoists*, raises *Lowers*, lets down *Brazen*, made of brass The suffix *en* denotes material *Trumpet*, a musical instrument *If you* . . die. I will kill you if you are bold enough to anchor here

Good men and true, good and honest men *All we ask* is. we ask only for *The more*, 'the' is a Demonstrative Adverb *Die the death*, &c, die the death of pirates, be put to death as pirates

Waved, brandished *Signal*, sign *Flying inland*, flying towards the interior of the island *Lay* . . oars, rested on their oars *From* . . brows, without being observed. *With* lips, smiling knowingly *Plots*, schemes. *Forge*, the place where a blacksmith works. *For a servant*, to

act as a servant. *To guard*, to watch upon. *Furnace*, an inclosed place for maintaining a hot fire. *Flames*, burns,

Have water, procure water. *Or, else; otherwise*. *Flesh and blood*, human beings. *Face fairly*, oppose without fear. *They say*, 'they' is used indefinitely, meaning people in general. *Vein*, artery. *Liquid fire*, fire in a liquid or watery state (as distinguished from ordinary fire which is in a gaseous state) *I know* . . . *placed*, I am not aware of the position of the nail. *Get... hands*, once get hold of it. *In peace*, without any danger.

Bade.....shore, wished to be left on the shore. *Row off again*, return to the ship. *Unwillingly*, reluctantly. *Were ashamed*, thought it beneath their dignity. *Trust her freely*, let her go confidently. *Windings*, turnings.

P. 157. *Left*, put, placed. *Strode back*, returned with long steps. *From head to heel*, all over his body. *The grass hissed and smoke*, a hissing sound and smoke arose from the grass. *Beneath his tread*, as he walked over it.

Sweet pleasant. *Must die* are sure to die. *Must* denotes certainty. *Must rust*, shall surely be consumed by rust. *Gnaws*, destroys; devours. *In their turn*, one by one. *But ... ever*, but it is more pleasant to acquire immortality. *Ichor*, an ethereal fluid that supplied the place of blood in the veins of the gods. *Bounding*, joyful.

Held up, displayed. *Flask*, bottle; phial. *Crystal*, a variety of glass more perfect in its composition and manufacture than ordinary glass. *Enchantress*, witch. *Reward*, recompense. *His fame.....lands*, his fame is spread all over the world.

False, treacherous. *Simple*, credulous. P. 158. *Dip.....yourself*, make yourself cool by plunging into the sea. *Burn*, scorch. *Tender*, soft. *Secret*, hidden. *Drew out*, took out. *Instead*, instead of it. *Spouted forth*, rushed out. *Betrayed*, deceived. *Sank*, fell down. *Beneath*, through the influence of. *Clanked heavily*, rang with a loud sound. *Herel*, the hinder part of the foot. *Lava*, molten rocks that issue from a volcano in the form of a stream. *Water* is here a verb, = supply with water.

Fell down, knelt down. *Inhospitable*, unfriendly. *Adventures*, hazardous events. P. 159. *Purged*, purified. *Guilt*, crime; sin. *Rode away*, sailed away, by Fig. Metaphor, a ship is said to ride the sea. *All worn and tired*,

quite spent and exhausted. *Sunium*, see notes on page 170.

Ran the ship ashore, carried the vessel into port. *Haul her up the beach*, to draw her out of the water on to the shore. *Crawled out*, dragged them-selves. *Altered*, changed. *All the faces..... strange*, all persons whom they saw were unknown to them. *Swallowed up in*, eat in. *Thought of*, remembered.

Crowded round, surrounded them. *And grief there with*, and with it we have brought grief. *Give us, tell us*, *News, tidings*. *Bewailed*, mourned for; wept over. *Valiant*, brave. *Bewailed the valiant dead*, wept for the brave men who had died.

P 160. *With Medera*, 'with' denotes accompaniment. *Came in*, entered. *By the hearth*, near the fire-side. *Crippled*, made lame. *With age*, on account of old age. *Opposite him*, before him. *Opposite*, is a Preposition. *Likewise*, similarly, as well.

Called him, addressed him. *Stretched out*, extended. *Fell*, touched. *Muck*, laugh at. *Is . . . ago*, perished long ago.

Trusted to, left with. *The Centaur, viz, Cheiron* Of sun's race, belonging to the nation descended from the sun. *Aietes king of Colchis*, was a son of Helios (the sun). *For my bride*, as my wife. *Give me up*, let me have, surrender to me.

Would . . . go, did not wish to leave him. *Go down . . . grave*, die unwept. *Never to leave me*, to remain with me.

PART VI. WHAT WAS THE END OF THE HEROES.

Page 161. *Pleasantly*, in a pleasing manner. *It mine*, I am not to blame. *That I cannot*, that I have to conclude it otherwise. *Sadly*, sorrowfully. *Purified*, purged, cleansed. *Had taken*, had married. *Had . . . last*, was obliged to suffer the evil effects of his choice till his death.

Lard, designed. *Cunning*, wicked. *Show you*, let you know. *Ram*, the name of a sheep. *Cauldron*, kettle. *Magic herbs*, enchanted herbs. *Whispered*, her spells, muttered some charms. *Proverb*, well-known saying.

Still, up to the present day. *By.....mean*, which signifies Page 162. *Feeble*, weak. *Grows young again*, is renovated. *Through bitter pains*, by means of a painful process.

Do to, treat. *Will.....again*, will be restored to youth and vigour. *Half the spell*, part of the charm *Failed*, did not succeed. *Came to misery*, became miserable. *Cured*, healed

Wronged her, insulted her. *He was ungrateful to her &c.*, Jason and Medea were expelled from Iolcos by Acastus the son of Pelias, whereupon they fled to Corinth and lived there happily for some time till Jason deserted Medea in order to marry Glauce, daughter of the king of the country Medea took a fearful revenge for this She sent Glauce a poisoned garment, which burnt her to death when she put it on. Her father likewise perished in the flames. Medea also killed her children by Jason, viz; Mermirus and Pheres, and then fled to Athens in a chariot drawn by winged dragons. *Terrible*, fearful. *To speak*, to mention. *Stands*, exists *Warning*, prohibition. *To seek persons*, to ask the help of the wicked *Ends*, objects ; aims. *Use*, employ. *Adder*, a kind of snake,

The hunting of the boar &c. *Calydon*, is an ancient town of Aetolia said to have been founded by Aetolus or his son Calydon. *Meleager*, son of Oeneus, king of Calydon, was one of the most famous Aetolian heroes of Calydon, and distinguished himself by his skill in throwing the javelin. He took part in the Argonautic expedition On his return home, the fields of Calydon were laid waste by a monstrous boar, which Artemis had sent against the country, because Oeneus once neglected to offer up a sacrifice to the goddess. No one could encounter the terrible animal till at length Meleager, with other heroes (Heracles, Theseus, and others too numerous to name), went out to hunt the boar, and slew the animal. *Heracles' twelve famous labours*, have already been mentioned *The seven who fought against Thebes*; The following is a brief account of this war *Edipus*, son of Laius of Thebes and his wife Jocaste, unknowingly killed his own father (as it had been foretold that he would do) and then, having solved the riddle of the sphinx, he became king of Thebes and married his own mother by whom he had 2 sons,

Eteocles and Polynices, and 2 daughters, Antigone and Ismene. A plague visited the land and the oracle declared that the murderer of Laius should be expelled. Being informed by Theias the blind prophet that he himself was the murderer of his father and husband of his mother, Oedipus put out his eyes and Jocasta hanged herself. His two sons agreed to rule the kingdom in turn. At first Eteocles was king for a year; but when it came the turn of Polynices, he refused to surrender the throne. Polynices fled to Argos, where he married the daughter of Adrastus, king of the country. Adrastus then prepared to restore Polynices to Thebes, although Amphiarus foretold that all who took part in the war should perish save Adrastus. Thus arose the war of the "Seven against Thebes" in which Adrastus and Polynices were joined by 5 other kings of Greece. The war ended as disastrously as Amphiarus had foretold. Page 163. *Would not live, did not like to live. Shared, divided equally. The noble love of Castor and Polydeuces &c*, Castor and Polydeuces were the sons of Zeus and Leda. Once the Dioscuri in conjunction with Idas and Lynceus, the sons of Aphareus, had carried away a herd of oxen from Arcadia. Idas appropriated the herd to himself and drove it to his home in Messene. The Dioscuri then invaded Messene, drove away the cattle of which they had been deprived. Hence arose a war between them and the sons of Aphareus, which was carried on in Messene or Laconia. Castor the mortal fell by the hands of Idas, but Polydeuces slew Lynceus, and Idas was killed by Zeus by a flash of lightning. Polydeuces then returned to his brother whom he found at the point of death and he prayed to Zeus to be permitted to die with him. Zeus gave him the option either to live as his immortal son in Olympus or to share his brother's fate and to live alternately one day under the earth and the other in the heavenly abodes of the gods. According to another version of the story, Zeus rewarded the attachment of the two brothers by placing them among the stars as *Gemini*.

Pholoe, a mountain forming the boundary between Arcadia, so called from the Centaur Pholus who perished there. *Fatal, destructive. Flocked to it, crowded around it. Dropped it, let it fall. By chance, accidentally. Ran, spread. Along his veins, through his blood. Bane, deadly poison, ruin. The bane of all my race, the poison*

that has destroyed all the Centaurs. *Agony*, extreme pain. *Who...immortality*, who will become immortal in my place.

Set free, liberated. So Cheiron gave him his immortality &c, the following is an account of Cheiron's death — "In his pursuit of the Erymanthian Boar (Labour IV) Hercules came to the Centaur Pholus, who had received from Dionysus a cask of excellent wine. Hercules opened it, contrary to the wish of his host, and the delicious fragrance attracted the other Centaurs, who besieged the grotto of Pholus. Hercules drove them away; they fled to the house of Cheiron, and Hercules, eager in his pursuit, wounded Cheiron, his old friend, with one of his poisoned arrows; in consequence of which Cheiron died" (*Dr. Smith*), according to others, Cheiron, while looking at one of the arrows, dropped it on his foot and wounded himself. Zeus placed Cheiron among the stars. P 164. *Grand and mild*, majestic and soft.

In time, as time went on. *Silver-tongued old man*, the old man who talked very sweetly. *Yet their fame.. day*, yet they also are famous upto the present time. *The ten year's siege of Troy*, Paris, a son of king Priam of Troy, carried off Helen, the wife of Menelaus, in consequence of which Troy was invaded by all the princes of Greece, including Achilles, Agamemnon and others, and reduced after a siege of 10 years. The story is mentioned in the *Iliad* of Homer one of the finest and grandest books in the world. *Achilles' quarrel with the kings*, in the tenth year of the siege, the Greeks captured two Trojan maidens, Chryseis and Briseis, the former of whom fell to the share of Agamemnon while Briseis was allotted to Achilles. On Agamemnon's repulsing Chryses, who had come to stipulate for the ransom of his daughter, Apollo visited the Greek army with a plague and Chryseis had to be given up. Agamemnon then threatened to wrest Briseis from Achilles, who gave her up at Athene's intercession but refused to take any part in the war. This is the quarrel alluded to in the Text. *Odysseus*, the Greek form of Ulysses the prince of the island of Ithaca, and one of the principal Greek heroes in the Trojan War. After the fall of Troy, he had to wander about for 20 years before reaching home. *Ithaca*, a small island in the Ionian Sea. *Penelope*, was the wife of Ulysses, during whose absence,

she was beset by a host of suitors, whom she put off by pretending that she could not decide what to do unless she had finished a robe for her father-in-law, which she was weaving at the time. This she made interminable by undoing at night what she did in the day, and thus remained faithful to her husband. *Euphorbus*, the swine-herd was a faithful servant of Ulysses. *Won.....love*, was loved by his subjects.

STORY III.

Theseus

PART I.—HOW THESEUS LIFTED THE STONE.

Note—A Summary of this story will be found at the end of these notes.

P. 165. *Once upon a time*, at some past time, which, however, is not definitely known. *Troezen*, the capital of Troezenia, a district on the Saronic Gulf, opposite to the island of *Ægina*. *Aithra*, daughter of king *Pitheus* of Troezen, was mother of Theseus by *Ægeus* king of Attica. *Pitheus the king*, of Troezen was the father of *Aithra* and grand-father and instructor of Theseus. He is said to have taught the art of speaking. *Fair*, handsome, good-looking. *Theseus*, the great legendary hero of Attica, was the son of *Ægeus* king of Athens and of *Aithra* daughter of *Pitheus* king of Troezen. When he came to years of maturity, he was sent by his mother to Athens, the sword and sandals, which *Ægeus* had left as tokens, being given to him. Eager to win a name for himself as *Hercules* had done, before him, he destroyed on his way to Athens all the robbers and monsters that infested the country. The capture of the Marathonian bull which had long laid the surrounding country waste, was another of his exploits. After this he volunteered to be one of the 7 youths, who with as many virgins were annually sent by the Athenians to Crete to be devoured by the *Minotaur*. On reaching Crete, however, *Ariadne* the daughter of *Minos*, became enamoured of him and gave him a sword by which he slew the monster, and the skein of thread by means of which he found his way out of the labyrinth. Then he sailed away to Greece with *Ariadne*, whom, however, he abandoned on the island of *Naxos*. When nearing Athens, Theseus forgot to hoist white sails which were agreed upon to be the

tokens of his success, whereupon Ægeus, thinking that his son was lost, threw himself into the sea. Theseus then ascended the throne in the midst of universal applause. His next celebrated adventure was the expedition against the Amazons. The Amazons in their turn invaded Attica and penetrated into Athens itself, and the final battle in which Theseus overcame them was fought in the very midst of the city. He eventually retired to the court of Lycomedes, the king of Scyros, who carried him to a high rock under the pretext of showing him the extent of his dominions and threw him down a deep precipice. In 469 B. C. the bones of Theseus were discovered by Cimon in Scyros and brought to Athens where they were deposited in a temple (the *Theseum*) erected in honor of the hero. A festival in his honor was celebrated on the 8th day of each month. But, except, a Proposition. *Aithra*him *Aithra* was cheerful only when she saw him. *Forgotten*, abandoned. *To go up to*, to climb *Poseidon*, called *Neptune*, by the Romans, was the god of the Mediterranean Sea *Sit* is in the Infinitive Mood Object of "use." *Looking out across the bay*, casting her looks all over the bay and on to its opposite shore "The bay" is the Saronic Gulf, a part of the Ægean Sea lying between Attica and Argolis and containing the islands of Ægina and Salamis *Methana*, a town and peninsula in Argolis, lying between the towns of Troezen and Epidaurus. *Ægina*, a rocky island of volcanic origin, situated in the middle of the Saronic Gulf about 200 Stadia (or 23 miles nearly; a *stadium*=606 feet 9 inches) in circumference *Purple peaks*, mountain tops that looked purple because of the mass of mineral substances lying upon them. The minerals ejected in volcanic eruptions are red colored. *Attic shore beyond*, Attica which lay on the other side of the Gulf. *Attica*, a division of Greece. has the form of a triangle, two sides of which are washed by the Ægean Sea. *Looking beyond*, the meaning is that the range of her vision embraced the Saronic Bay, the peninsula of Methana, the peaks of Ægina and Attica situated on the farther coast. *Thickets*, groups of trees or shrubs *Temple Yard*, the open ground enclosed by the walls of the temple *Plane tree*, a kind of large tree much found in North America. *Beneath whose shade*, under which *Arbutus*, the straw-berry tree *Lentisk*, a tree growing on islands and coasts of the Mediterranean;

also called *myrtic* or *myrtich*. Purple heather bushes, an evergreen plant bearing beautiful purple-coloured flowers.

P 166. Sighed, drew a sorrowful breath. *Left it roll* it. *Underneath*, beneath the stone. It is an Adverb. *Pushed, thrust*. *Pushed ... through*, entered forcibly. *Moved*, put in motion. *Many a year*, many years. The construction may be explained in 2 ways: (i) *Many* is Multiplicative Numeral derived from the old English *Manig*, (which was an Indefinite Numeral Adjective meaning "Many") and *a* is the shortened form of one thus *many a man* = many times one man = many men. (ii) *Many* is a Collective Noun, derived from Old English *menig* (which was a Collective noun, signifying "a multitude or large number") and *a* is the saxon prefix meaning of; thus, "Many a man" = many (or a collection of) man = many men. *All ... ivy*, wholly covered with, ivy. *Ivy* is a creeping plant, bearing small beautiful flowers. *All* is an Adverb, modifying the Participle *overgrown* which qualifies "stone". *Iceland*, a kind of prickly plant found in the south of Europe, Asia Minor and India. *Moss*, a small-sized plant growing chiefly in moist places. *Sweat*, drops of perspiration. *All was of no avail*, all his attempts were useless; he could accomplish nothing. *Avail* = profit, use. *Of no avail*, useless; to no purpose. *All* is here a Noun. *Wait long*, take a long time to accomplish their objects. *They are ... last*, do justice to everybody in the end. *The Gods ... last*, the Gods are not in a hurry to do anything but what they do, they do justly. *Let ... year*, we shall have to wait for a year more. *The day*. *Troezene*, it is possible that some day in the future you will be the strongest man in all Troezen.

Took ... hand, caught hold of his hand; took his hand. *is hers*. *The temple*, i.e., the temple of Poseidon that was situated on the hill. *With Theseus*, in company with Theseus. *With* denotes accompaniment. *Let*, carried. *Ly* raise, Simple Infinitive. the sign (to) being left out after the verbs *bid*, *dare*, *let*, *make*, *need* &c.

Said. . . again, repeated the words she had uttered on the previous occasion. P 167 *Longed*, eagerly desire. *The meaning*. . . stone, the mystery connected with the stone. *Had*. . . ask, could not venture to ask. *Heed* courage.

Said to himself, thought. *The day shall come, I will lift*; shall with the 2nd and the 3rd persons and *will* with the first denote promise or certainty *In order to grow*, with a view to growing *Wrestling*, the art of grappling together in which each man tries to overthrow his adversary. *Boxing*, the act of fighting with the fist. *Hurling*, a certain game of ball. *Taming horses*, i.e., reducing them from a wild to a domestic state *Coursing*, chasing; pursuing. *Phaia the wild sow of Crommyon*, Phaia was the name of a sow which lived at Crommyon, in Megaris, and which ravaged the neighborhood and was slain by Theseus *Crommyon*, was a town in Megaris on the Saronic Gulf, afterwards belonging to Corinth; celebrated in mythology on account of its wild sow Phaia

Theseus you are, if you do not lift the stone this day, Theseus, you will never know your origin and the mission you have to perform *Tugged*, pulled. *His...him*, he took heart; he was encouraged. *If...body*, even if I die. *It shall up*, I will lift it up *Up* is here used as a Verb *Rolled over*, turned *With a shout*, with an exclamation of joy

P 168 *Bronze*, a mixed metal composed of copper, zinc and tin, which is used in making statues, common swords &c. *Hilt*, handle *Sandal*, a kind of shoe consisting of soles fastened to the foot *Burst through*, rushed through. *Leapt*, came leaping *Holding them &c.* so that she could see them.

Wondering, struck with surprise It qualifies *Theseus* through the Verb *stood* to which it is complement *Hide ...bosom*, conceal them in your clothes which you wear upon the breast

Sacred holy *Outside... wall*, out of the temple. *At our feet*, lying at the base of the mountains *Bred*, brought up It is the Past Participle of *breed*. *Where ...bred*, is an Adjective clause, qualifying "*Troezene*" The student should note that clauses (i) introduced by *where* and preceded by some noun of place; (ii) introduced by *when* and preceded by some noun of time and (iii) introduced by *why* and preceded by some noun of cause or reason, are Adjective clauses. *But...land*, only a small country. *But* is an adverb, meaning only *Barren*, unproductive *Rocky*, covered with rocks. *Looks towards*, faces *Bleak*, desolate *Beyond*, i.e., on the other side of of the Gulf. *Where...dwell*, which is inhabited by the

Athenians. This too is an Adjective clause qualifying
 "Attica" *Fair land and large*, a large and fertile coun-
 try P. 169 *Sunny*, bright; warmed by the rays of the sun
Looks. *south*, is warmed by the warm south winds
re, has a pleasant temperate climate. *Of*..... *honey*, where
 olives and honey are produced in large quantities. *The*
joy *men*, which pleases gods as well as men. *Gird-*
led, inclosed *Vein*, a layer which intersects a rock; a cleft
 or cavity *Whose*... .. *silver*, the cavities of which contain
 pure silver *And their bones* . . . *snow*, and they contain
 pure snow-white marble. P 170 *Thyme*, a warm aromatic
 plant. *Basil*, a fragrant plant. *The hills*..... *basil*;
 the air of the hills is laden with the sweet scent of
 the thyme and the basil. *Meadows*, open fields covered
 with vegetation *Violet* a beautiful sweet scented flower
 plant. *Asphodel*, a beautiful flower-plant. *The meadows*
 *asphodel*, the meadows are full of violet and aspho-
 del. *Nightingale*, a bird that sings chiefly at night. *By*...
of, beside *Ever-flowing*, perennial. *For the Gods have*
girdled it with mountains &c Attica has the form of a
 triangle, two sides of which are washed by the Ægean Sea
 and the northern side is bounded by the mountains Cithæ-
 ron and Parnes From Parnes in the north-east to Cape
 Cynosura in the south, the country is covered with hills.
 Inside the country are mounts Pentelicus and Hymettus
Kekrops, the serpent king, a hero of the Pelagic race, is
 said to have been the first king of Attica. He is said to
 have founded Athens, to have divided Attica into twelve
 communities and to have introduced the first elements of
 civilized life; he instituted marriage and taught his sub-
 jects how to worship the gods *Cicala*, a kind of insect.
Tresses, curls. ringlets *Gold cicalas*, golden hair, the
 difference between the two forms should be noted *Gold*
cicalas, are cicalas made of gold, while *golden hair* are
 hair resembling gold in colour *Sprang from*, were pro-
 duced by *Like* should be parsed as an Adjective, having
cicalas for its object Other Adjectives which thus take
 an Objective after them are *nigh*, *near*, *next* and *worth*.
Rejoyning making merry *Genial*, cheering

Astonished surprised *Across*. sea, over the broad
 sea and beyond it *Fair Attic shore*, the coast of
 Attica which was pleasing to the eye *Attic* is the Adjec-
 tive derived from *Attica* *Sunium*, a celebrated promonto-
 ry forming the southern extremity of Attica and having a

been of the same name upon it. *Hymettus* and *Pentel-*
icus are mountains in Attica Athens, the capital of Attica,
 present of Greece. It was the resort of learned men
 of all countries in ancient times. All.....round, these
 were Mounts *Lycabettus* in the north east of the city;
 and the *Areopagus*, the *Pnyx*, the *Museum* and the
Academy of the Nymphs within the city. *Midway.....sea*,
 in the middle of the bay; equidistant from Athens and
Troezen. *For purys.....sea*, because his vision was ob-
 scured by the island of *Aegina* which lay in the sea mid-
 way between Athens and *Troezen*.

Green mead, began to smell. *His.....him*, he was in-
 spired with ambition. *If I were, could I become*. This
 form of *Supposition* Mood is used to denote condition with
 an certainty or doubt; e. g. the full meaning of the sentence
 here is "If he could become king of such a land but it is not
 certain whether I can or not." *Well.....might*, with a
 wish, here is not his strong hand. *That* denotes purpose.
Explorer, by Fig. Metaphor, guardian, protector. [*Meta-*
phor is a transferred simile, i. e. a comparison between
 two objects, without the sign of comparison] Here a king
 is compared to a shepherd: just as a shepherd tends and
 guards his flock, so does a king support and protect his
 people.

Ageus king of Athens, was the father of Theseus,
 whom he loved by his wife *Arctia*, daughter of *Pittacus* of
Troezen. *Pallas' hill*, a hill in Athens sacred to the
 goddess *Pallas* or *Athena*. In ancient times the Athenian
 kings had their residence or palace upon it. *Pledge*,
 token. *Tale*, receipt.

Fated, destined. *Must be*, must come to pass. *Grief*
.....grief, sorrow has no terror for those whose life has
 been spent in sorrow. *Fall.....womanhood*, my youth
 and womanhood have been spent in sorrow. *For*, on ac-
 count of. *Bellerophon*, son of *Glaucus* king of *Corinth*,
 was originally called *Hippionous*, and received the name
Bellerophon from the circumstances of his having killed his
 brother *Belleros*. To purify himself from the sin he fled
 to the court of *Proetus*, whose wife fell in love with him,
 and on his rejecting her offers, accused him of having
 made improper proposals to her. *Proetus*, thereupon, sent
 him to *Iobates* king of *Lycia* with the request that the
 latter would kill *Bellerophon*. *Iobates* sent him to kill

the monster Chimaera, thinking that the latter would destroy him ; but Bellerophon rose into the air on his winged horse Pegasus and killed the monster with his arrows Iobates at last gave him his daughter in marriage But Bellerophon drew upon him the hatred of the gods, and wandered about from place to place In his wanderings, he came to Trœzene where Pittheus at first received him courteously but afterwards had him secretly carried away when he came to know that Bellerophon was the condemned of the Gods. Anthra fell in love with him while he was at Trœzene and mourned his secret departure for a long time It is to this sorrow she alludes in the passage in the text *Slayer, destroyer Chimæra* a fire-breathing monster, the fore-part of whose body was that of a lion, the hind part that of a dragon, and the middle part that of a goat. She made great havoc in Lœcia and the surrounding countries and was at length killed by Bellerophon. *Drove away, sent off Treason, treachery Treacherous, traitorous Thy treacherous father* Ægeus king of Athens, who, after going away from Trœzene where he had married Anthra, soon fell in love with Medea, the sorceress, and quite forgot all about his wife and son *Fate, destiny The sons of the Swan*, Castor and Pollux, who were born, according to common legend, to Leda, the wife of Tyndareus king of Sparta, by Zeus (Jupiter) who visited her in the form of a swan, and she brought forth two eggs, one of which produced Helen and the other Castor and Pollux. *Captive, prisoner The hollow vale of Eurotas*, the country of Sparta *Eurotas*, a river of Sparta, rises in Mount Boreum in Arcadia, then disappears under the earth, rises again near Sciritis and flows through the valley lying between Mounts Taygetus and Parnon and falls into the Laconian gulf In the upper part of its course the valley is narrow, and near Sparta, the mountains approach so close to each other that there is not left much room for the channel of the river. It is for this reason that it is called " the hollow vale of Eurotas " *Slave, complement to the verb " sail," Hund maid, maid servant. Pest, nuisance The pest of Greece, the Trojans Yet... avenged*, the wrongs done to me shall be avenged. *To avenge* is to vindicate by inflicting punishment on the wrong-doer *The golden-haired heroes*, the Myrmidons of Achæa, who were the subjects of Achilles. According to an ancient tradition they

were originally ants who were metamorphosed into men, but still retained their red colour in the hair *Troy* or *Ilium*, was an ancient city in the north-west of Asia Minor, near Mount Ida, the capital of a kingdom of the same name *Sack*, pillage *Set me free*, liberate me. *Thralldom*, slavery. *Tale*, account *Fame*, glory. *The sons of the swan*. . *tale of Theseus' fame*, The story alluded to in these passages runs as follows.—Helen, the daughter of Zeus and Leda and sister of Castor and Pollux [see note on "sons of the swan" above] was of surpassing beauty. While yet a girl, she was carried off by Theseus and Pirithous to Attica [see "Theseus" *supra*]. When Theseus was absent in Hades, Castor and Pollux undertook an expedition to Attica, to liberate their sister. They took Athens, delivered Helen, and captured Aithra, mother of Theseus, whom they carried as a slave to Sparta. On her return home, Helen was married to Menelaus, but subsequently she was seduced and together with Aithra carried off to Troy by Paris, son of Priam of Troy. This led to the celebrated Trojan war, which lasted for ten years and ended in the capture and sack of Troy by the Greeks and the destruction of all the principal Trojans. Helen was recovered, and Aithra set free, by her grandson Demophon. *Beyond that*, after my delivery from Trojan thralldom. *I see new sorrows*, I dream that new sorrows, shall befall me. *Bear*, endure

PART II.—HOW THESEUS SLEW THE DEVOURERS OF MEN

P 172. *So*, i.e., after his mother had gone into the temple *Thought of*, proposed. *Harbour*, sea-port. *Hiring*, engaging. *The bay*, the Saronic Gulf. *That*, i.e., sailing by a swift ship. *That* is here a Demonstrative Pronoun *Too*. . . *him*, not swift enough to suit his purpose *Longed for*, eagerly desired. *To fly*, in order to fly; a Gerundial Infinitive denoting purpose *A while*, a short time; *while* is here a noun *His heart* . . . *him*, his courage began to fail *Said* . . . *himself*, thought *What if* i.e., what should I do if *If my father have*, this is the proper form of the Subjunctive, denoting condition with uncertainty *About*, near *Receive* welcome *Will* denotes simple futurity. *Since*, is a Preposition, governing the clause "I was born." *Welcome*, receive.

He has... ..now, he has not up to this time bestowed a single thought on me and there is no hope that he would receive me gladly now.

A long while, for a long time. *While* is the Adverbial Object of *time* to the verb "thought." At the last, i.e., at the last thought "Yes! I will make him love me" &c. this is in answer to the questions contained in the last para. Love is in the Infinitive Mood. Oh, *what* complement of *make* Worthy, deserving. Prove, . . . love, show by my actions that I deserve his love. Win gain. Honour and renown, reputation and fame. *Do* is the Cognate Object of "do." P. 173 Shall.... me, shall think and speak highly of me, 'Shall denotes certainty. *Heracles*, is the Greek form of *Hercules*, an ancient mythological hero or demigod, famous for his great bodily strength. For a further account of his life, see notes on the previous story "The Argonauts" Win himself i.e., win for himself. *Himself* is the Reflexive Object of win Oppress', cruelly treated. *Eurystheus*, was a cousin of *Heracles* who, by *Hera's* (Juno's) machinations became the ruler of the race of *Perseus* though this honor was intended for *Heracles* himself In a fit of madness *Heracles* killed his 2 children and was ordered by the priests of *Delphi* to serve *Eurystheus* for 12 years It was thus that he became the slave of *Eurystheus* Drain, empty *Marshes*, bogs Breaking the hills through, making an opening through the hills Rid them of, freed them from Strange, extraordinary Adventures, enterprises, Monsters, animals of abnormal birth. The children of hell, hellish beings. This is in allusion to one of the labours of *Heracles*, in which he brought *Cerberus*, the three headed dog of *Pluto's* hell who guarded the gate of *Hades*, (i.e., the lower regions or hell) The *Isthmus*, is *Corinthiacus Isthmus* (the Isthmus of *Corinth*), which lay between the *Corinthian* and *Saronic* Gulfs

Thigh, the upper part of the leg The Spider Mountains, were the mountains in the east of *Argolis* and were so called because the valleys spread out in different directions from a central peak, like the windings of a spider's web *Epidaurus*, a town in *Argolis* on the *Saronic* Gulf Glens, narrow valleys. Roys, lines Went up into, ascended Gloomy, dark Furrowed marble walls, perpendicular marble rocks that had trenches in them

Lowland, the country lying at the foot of the mountains. *Grew*, became. *Damp*, moist. *Clouds* . . . *head*, clouds struck his head producing a sensation of dampness in him. *Damp* is an Adjective, used as an Adverb modifying "drove."

Went up... ..*ever*, continued to ascend for a long time. *For ever*, is an example of Fig. *Hyperbole* or *Exaggeration* (a figure of speech in which things are spoken of as being greater or less, better or worse, than what they actually are, e.g. "They were swifter *than eagles*," P 174. *The spider's web of glens*, the valleys that spread out like the web of a spider; Fig. Metaphor. *Till he could*.....*west*, till he reached high enough to command a view of the surrounding gulfs. These gulfs were, on the north the Corinthian Gulf; on the south the Laconic Gulf; and on the east the Saronic and Argolic Gulfs. *Cracks*, crevices; fissures. It is in apposition to *glens*. *Half-choked*, partially closed. *Dreary*, dismal; gloomy. *Down*, low herbage.

Over.....*go*, he must cross that down. *Right or left*, these words should be parsed as Adverbs of place, modifying "Was." *Toiled on*, proceeded with a great deal of difficulty, struggled on. *Bog*, marsh. *Brake*, a place overgrown with shrubs and brambles. *Pile*, heap.

Wrapt in, covered with. *Served him for*, answered the purpose of. *Grinned*, looked out horribly. *Tied*, fastened. *White*=whitely; an Adverb. *Glens*, valleys. *Rattled*, resounded.

Fair fly, Periphetes calls Theseus by this name because the fly is the natural food of the spider. *And*... *web*, this is the question put to Theseus by Periphetes. *Steadily*, without flinching; boldly. *Made no answer*, remained silent. *Has*... *me*, shall I have to undertake a hazardous task so soon. *Louder than ever*, louder than formerly. *Finds*... *out*, goes out. *Sucks*, draws with the mouth the blood of. *Feast upon*, eat. *Of no use* useless. *It is*.....*away*, you cannot fly from me. *Cunning*, ingenious. *Hephaistos*, (called *Vulcan* by the Romans) is the god of fire, the son of Zeus and Hera. In ancient poetry, he is described as a cunning artist, the workman of the gods. P 175. *Clefts*, cracks. *Through* . . . *home*, through which no man can return home.

Came on, advanced. *Fangs*, teeth. *Periphetes*, surnamed *Corynetes* (i.e., the Club-bearer) the son of Hephaistos and Anticleia, was a robber at Epidaurus, and used to slay travellers with a club. Theseus at last killed him and took his club and bear-skin for his own use. *Anticleia*, like all nymphs, was a divinity of the lower order. *Mighty club*, huge mace.

Forged made The articles made by a blacksmith are said to be *forged*. *Himself* same case as *father*, used for emphasis. *In the roots of the mountains*, in the caverns at the foot of mountains. *Pound*, strike with repeated blows. *Proud*, arrogant; conceited. *Give out*, emit. *Fatness*, grease. *Give me up*, let me have 'Me' is the Dative or Indirect Object. *Gay* splendid; glittering. *Mantle*, cloak. *Lest*, for fear that.

Wrapt, folded. *In hard folds*, tightly. *Folds*, layers. *From . . hand*, all over his arm. *Rushed upon*, attacked. *Bent*, bow. *Sapling*, a young tree. *Guarded*, protected.

P. 176. *Sprang*, rose. *Upright*, erect. *Is past*, is over. *And thrice . . . past*, Fig. Simile or Comparison. *Stabbed at* made a thrust at. *Loose*, as opposed to *hard*, or *tight*. *Loose . . him*, he was protected by the loose folds of the bearskin.

Grew mad, became furious. *Closed with*, grappled with. *Rolled over*, turned over and over. *Lay still*, remained motionless; was dead. *To the kites and crows*, to be devoured by the kites and crows. *Went upon his journey*, continued his way. *Down*, in a descending direction, it is a Preposition having "glens" for its object. *Farther slope*, other side. *Green valley*, valley covered with vegetation. *Flocks*, of sheep; *herds* of oxen, cows, or buffaloes. *Pleasant*, picturesque. *Fountain*, spring; a reservoir of water among hills. *Nymphs*, an order of female divinities of a lower rank, though all of them are described as daughters of Zeus. They were supposed to preside over different mountains, springs, rivers, grottoes, trees and the sea, each having a particular estate of her own. *Dancing*, Present Participle, qualifying *nymphs* and *shepherds*. *Piped*, made music by means of a pipe or flute. *To here* denotes accompaniment.

Shrieked, uttered a loud and painful cry; screamed. They were frightened at seeing Theseus whom, on account

of the club and the bearskin which he carried, they mistook for Periphetes. *Dived*, plunged. *Coots*, a species of waterfowl, frequenting lakes and other still waters. *Vanished*, disappeared. *Strange fancies*, whims, fantastic or capricious ideas. *Folk*, people. *Who run away*, since they or because they run away. The Relative Pronoun here denotes cause. *From strangers* at the sight of or on seeing strangers. *Have no...dance*, dance without any accompanying music. *Tired*, wearied. *Dusty*, covered with dust. *Thought. . . them*, forgot them, gave them no more thought. P. 177. *Pool*, fountain; spring. *Sang him to sleep*, lulled him to sleep. *To* denotes effect. The meaning is, "he was so tired that the tinkling of the water appeared to him to be soft music, the effect of which, was to make him sleep." *Tinkled down.... stone*, made a tinkling sound as it fell in drops from one stone to another. *To tinkle* is to make a sharp sound, as by striking on metal. *As*, is a Subordinative Conjunction denoting manner.

Whispering, Verbal Noun. *Peeping*, looking. *Across the fountain*, from the other side of the pool. *Cushions*, pillows.

He sleeps crows, he is dead. *Leapt across the pool*, came jumping to the other side of the spring. *How club-bearer*, Direct Object of "told;" the Indirect being "them". *In peace*, peacefully. *Not..... dance*, fearlessly dance to music. *Match*, equal. *Has match*, has found one who was equal to him in strength.

Brought him, brought for him. *Begged*, requested. *To stay*, to remain as their guest. *I have a great work to do*, here *work* may be parsed as the object of the Transitive verb "have" and "to do" as the Complement (objectiv-) of the same verb; or "to do" as the object of "have" and "work" as the object of "to do". P. 178. *Be away*, go away. *Must* denotes duty or necessity. *That* denotes purpose, and *may*, possibility. *Will you go*, is it your wish (or intention) to go. In Interrogative sentences. *Will* with the second Person and *Shall* with the first and the Third asks the wish, intention or permission of the person spoken to. *None travel*, no body journeys. Properly speaking, *none*, as a compound of *no* and *one*, should be followed by a singular verb; but some writers use it indiscriminately. *Way*, is the

adverbial object of place In armed troops, in partially equipped with weapons As for, with respect to regarding. Arms, weapons Enough, noun object of have Good enough, tolerably good, Company, society. An honest... himself, i.e., an honest man does not stand in need of another companion

Do is a Pro-Verb, i.e., it is used for another verb "go." Warily, carefully, cautiously. Look... you, - keep, a watchful eye around you Sinus, a cruel robber, who tired men to the boughs of trees, which he had formerly brought together and which he afterwards unloosed so that their limbs were torn in an instant from their body. Binds.. foot, i.e. binds one hand and one leg to one tree and the other to the other Lets.. go, unlooses. In sunder, i.e. asunder, apart; in parts.

Inland, at a distance from the seashore. Cliffs, rocks; hills. Cliffs of Sciron, Scironia Saxa, large rocks on the East coast of Megaris between which and the sea there was only a narrow pass, called the Scironian road. The name of the rocks was derived from the robber Sciron Sciron, a notorious robber who infested the frontier between Attica and Megaris. No escape, i.e., no means of escape. Needs, necessarily It is an adverb, and example of the old-English form of adverbs, some of which have survived to this day In old English, the Adverb was formed by adding an s to the noun; as in needs, always Make you wash, compel you to wash. Wash is in the Infinitive Mood, the 'to' being left out after "make." Kick.. cliff, kick you so that you will fall into the sea beneath. Feeds upon, eats After that, after you have passed Sciron Is.. still, there is a still worse danger The subject is here placed after the verb Eleusis, a town of Attica, was situated to the northwest of Athens. Page 179 Kerkuon, was a king of Eleusis He obliged all strangers to wrestle with him, and as he was a dexterous wrestler they were easily conquered and put to death The terror of all mortals, who was feared by all men Figure Metonymy, the sign (terror) being used for the thing signified (object of terror). Alope, daughter of Kerkuon was loved by Neptune, by whom she had a child. Kerkuon exposed the child, called Hippothoon, but he was preserved by a mare and afterwards placed upon his grandfather's throne by Theseus. Her child, viz Hippothoon. Cast out, threw. Gave it

milk, suckled it *Challenges*, defies. *Over-throws*, defeats. *Palace-court*, the courtyard of his palace.

Frowned, looked sternly. *Ill-ruled*, misgoverned. *Adventures*, subject to the verb "seem" understood. *Tried*, undertaken. *I am...it*, I am to be its king. *Right it*, set it right. *My royal sceptre*, the token of my royalty. *A sceptre* is a staff borne by kings in token of authority. *Clung round him*, closely surrounded him. *Entreated*, begged

On. nevertheless, still he continued his journey. *Both the seas, viz.*, the Corinthian and Laconic gulfs *Citadel*, fortress *The Citadel of Corinth*, Corinth is a city on the Isthmus of Corinth. In the north and south the country is mountainous but in the centre, it is a plain with a solitary and steep mountain rising from it. The city itself was built on the north side of the mountain. *Towering*, rising. *Past swiftly*, went rapidly. *His heart burned*, he eagerly desired *Met*, came across *Where*, a Relative Adverb, having for its Antecedent "Pine-wood." *The road .. rocks*, high rocks bounded the road on both sides. *By the wayside*, beside the way. *For a club*, to be used as a club. *For=in place of*. *Across his knees*, sideways on his knees. P 180 *Hung*, were suspended. *Shouted to*, cried aloud to. *Holla*, an Interjection, drawing attention of the person addressed. *Valiant*, brave

Leapt to his feet, rose up suddenly *Pointing to*, indicating with his finger. *Larder*, store-room. *Lately*, recently. *My larder ..lately*, of late, the store of my provisions has diminished. *Rushed on*, attacked. *Lifting*, raising

Hammered together, struck at each other with their clubs, (as a smith hammers at iron) *Greenwoods*, woods covered with green vegetation. *Till ..rang*, till the woods resounded to the noise. *Tougher*, more difficult to be broken. *The metal . pine*, the club of Theseus (which was made of bronze) was stronger than that of the robber (which was made of pine), Fig Sinecdoche, the material (metal and pine) being used for the thing made (clubs) *Right across*, just through the middle *The bronze*, the club of Theseus *Came down upon*, struck *Heaved up*, raised.. *Stroke*, blow *Heaved . stroke*, raised the club for another blow. *Smote down*, struck *Knelt.back*, bent over his back. This shews that the

robber fell down with his face to the ground. For, notwithstanding; in spite of. In this sense, it is usually, as here, followed by *all* Struggling, contending, striving. Prayers, entreaties For.. prayers, though Sinir, scarce hard to escape and entreated Theseus to spare him. Let them go, left hold of them Encll, finished; killed. To the hawks and crows, to be eaten by hawks and crows.

Over the hills, i.e. by the road that lay upon the hills. Megara, a district in Greece lying between the Corinthian and Saronic Gulf, to the west of Attica. Close along, very near the coast of Path. a foot way.

By a fountain, near a spring. "By" denotes nearness P 181 Edge, extremity. Mighty, strong Barred, blocked. Barredstones, laid stones across the path, so as to block it completely Every.....up, all persons who went by the path must stop at the barrier. Need require. Washing, verbal noun, object of need Leapt to his feet, stood up suddenly. Before, in front of His barrier, the barrier of stones which he had erected

Sore, severe. Felt, experienced Feltclub, found how heavy the blows dealt by the bronze club were Closed with, gripped with Hurl, throw. By main force, by sheer bodily strength Wary, skilful Wrestler, one skilled in the art of wrestling Caught.....knee, took hold of his neck and knee. Forced .. stones, thrust him back against the stone barrier. Crushed. ..them, pressed him hard between his hands and the stones Till ..gone, till he was almost breathless Panting, breathing heavily. Loose me, set me free I will . .pass I promise to let you pass unmolested Loose me 'loose' is in the Imperative Mood, and denotes condition the meaning being "If you loose me, I will" &c Must, is used in the sense of (i) necessity or compulsion, as, what must come, must, (ii) certainty or very strong inference, as, He must be dead by this time, and (iii) duty or obligation; as, We must pay our debts, Till smooth, till I have removed all the danger from the way Rolled, tumbled over Head over heels, the correct phrase, according to Dr Webster is 'Heels over head,' meaning 'in a way so as to bring the heels uppermost' Rolled head over heels, turned over upside down All an Averb, modifying "bruised" and meaning "woolly" Bruised, covered with bruises, P. 182 Piece-meal, (Piece + meal, from

Gr. *Malan*, to grind) in pieces *Trembling*, shaking with fear; it qualifies *Sciron*, through the verb 'Washed.' *It*=washing. *As*, a Relative Adverb, modifying "*Hast done*" *Shall*, denotes certainty. *Thyself*, case in apposition with "*Thou*" understood.

Know, has for its object "*Whether .. him.*" *Some say*, it is held by some. *Some* is an Indefinite Pronoun. *Disdained*, thought it beneath their dignity. *Foul*, impure. *Earth and sea.....sin*, his life had been spent so wickedly that the sea as well the land thought it despicable to let his dust mingle with themselves *Hurled*, threw up *In anger*, angrily *The waves. . anger*, the furious waves threw it up to a great height into the air *Hung*, remained suspended. *Without a grave*, unburied *Desolate*, cheerless; lonely. *Surge*, a large wave, it stands here for the sea.

This at least is true, so much is true, even if the rest of the story were false. *Which Pausanias tells*, because it is told by Pausanias The Relative here denotes cause. *Pausanias*, the traveller and geographer, was perhaps a native of Lydia. He lived in 2nd Century A D and wrote his celebrated work (the *Itinerary of Greece*) in the reign of Marcus Aurelius *Porch*, porico. *Figure*, likeness *Modelled*, fashioned *Clay*, soft, plastic earth *Headlong*, with the head foremost; precipitately. *This at least is true, &c &c.* It is a fact that Pausanias saw in the royal porch at Athens a figure of Theseus, made of clay in which he was represented as throwing Sciron headlong into the sea

Went a long day's journey, journeyed for one whole day. *Past Megara*, by the town of Megara though not through it. *Into the Attic land*, within the boundaries of Attica. *High*. *Cithæron*, in front of him stood the lofty Mount Cithæron most of the peaks of which were covered with snow *Snow-peaks*, peaks covered with snow, an Unrelated Compound *Cithæron*, a lofty range of mountains which separated Bœotia from Megaris and Attica. It was covered with wood, abounded in game and was the scene of several celebrated legends in mythology. *All* may be parsed as an Adverb modifying *cold*. *Black pine-woods*, forests of pine-trees that looked black when contrasted with snow that lay upon the top. *Where*, Relative Adverb, having for its Antecedent '*Cithæron*'

Hunt live, frequent. The Furies, called *Eumenides* by the Greeks, the avenging Deities, were originally only a personification of curses pronounced upon a criminal. They gradually assumed the character of goddesses who punished men after death, and their number became limited to three, viz., 'Erisphona, Allecto and Megæra. They were worshipped at Athens near the Areopagus. *Sursum*, mad, delicious. *Reclor*, the female companion of Dionysos or Bacchus the Wine-God. *Drum*, turn. *Wild*, wild, frantic. *Far aloft*, at a very great height. *Decease*, black; desolate. *Howl*, roar. *Day* is an Adverbial Object of time. P. 182. *Salamis*, an island off the west coast of Attica. *The sacred*... *fight*, the holy strait which became the scene of a great battle. *Where afterwards*... *where* in after ages, the Greeks defeated the Persians. This alludes to the famous battle of Salamis, a brief account of which is given here. In 502 B.C. the Greek Colonists of Asia Minor revolted against the Persian Government and asked Athens, as their parent state, to send them help. Some troops were sent, but they were defeated by the Persians. As a result of these hostilities Darius, Emperor of Persia, sent a large army to Greece, which successfully defeated at Marathon, 490 B.C. Other and more extensive preparations were made to subdue Greece, but Darius died in 485 B.C. His son Xerxes went on with the preparations his father had begun. At last in 481 B.C. he marched towards the Hellespont (Bosphorus) with an army consisting of 1,700,000 infantry, 400,000 Cavalry, 1200 ships of war, 3,000 transport vessels and 600,000 men as the naval army. The Greeks suffered much loss; but at last, on the 20th October, 480 B.C. the Greek fleet of 380 ships advanced to meet the Persian fleet of about 2000 vessels and defeated the latter at Salamis. *Thracian plain*, or, *the Plain*, the north western part of Attica. *The Sacred city of Eleusis* 'Sacred' on account of its being the place of the worship of Demeter, (the Earth-Mother) in honor of whom an annual festival used to take place there. *Earth Mother*, i.e., *Demeter*, one of the great divinities of the Greeks, the protectress of agriculture and of all the fruits of the earth. *Triptolemus*, son of Cereus, king of Eleusis. He was the favourite of Demeter and inventor of the plough and agriculture. According to common legend, he hospitably received Demeter at Eleusis when she was wandering in search of her daughter.

and in return the goddess gave him a chariot with winged dragons and seeds of wheat. In this chariot, Triptolemus rode over the earth, and made people acquainted with agriculture. *She, Demeter the kind Earth-Mother* are in apposition to each other. *When all the land lay waste:*—the reason was this —Demeter was the sister of Zeus, by whom she had a daughter Persephone (Proserpine). Without informing Demeter, Zeus had promised Persephone to Aidoneus (Pluto), who carried her off while the unsuspecting maiden was gathering flowers. Her mother wandered about for 9 days in search of her, when, on meeting with Hecate, she went, with her, to Helios (the Sun) who disclosed to her that her daughter had been carried off by Pluto. The goddess thereupon became so angry that she did not allow the earth to produce any fruits. She remained for some time at Eleusis where all the gods were sent to persuade her to return to Olympus, but she refused to do so unless her daughter was given back to her. Persephone was then brought from the Lower Regions and the mother and daughter met at Eleusis; and Demeter allowed the earth to bring forth fruit again. *Sheaf, ear. Plough, till. Fallows, uncultivated tracts of land. Yoke, put a yoke on. Kine, old form of the plural of cow. As a matter of fact, oxen, not kine, are yoked to ploughs. Sow, scatter. Seed-fields, fields for raising seed. Reap, gather. Golden grain, ripe grain. Whosoever, is a Compound Relative=He who. Tills, ploughs. All men land, the Verb "honour" is in the plural, and correct taken with "all men," but if it is taken with "he" (contained in whosoever) it is wrong. The construction therefore is "All men honour her, whosoever tills the land honours her." Beloved, favourite. Gave ...men, distributed corn among labouring classes.*

Went Eleusis, crossed the plain and entered Eleusis Market-place, the bazaar. Fall, overthrow. I must today, I am determined, to wrestle with him to-day. Crowded, assembled. Why die, why do you wish to die. Hasten out of, go away hastily from. Piles, heaps. Page 184 Hall, the principal room in a building.

Whole, without being cut into slices. Roasted, fried; as opposed to boiled. Whole jar of wine, a large vessel of wine full to the brim. Lonely, alone. Weary, tired. The board, the table. Ate his fill, ate till he was satiated.

ted *Enough* for, a quantity that would have sufficed for *Enough*, is an Adjective of Quantity used as a noun object of "ate."

Neither, none of the two. *By stealth*, so as to prevent the other from noticing it. *He has broad shoulders* his, he looks to be strong, but I believe I am as strong as he. *Broad shoulders*, are inductive of strength. *Drained dry*, drank to the bottom; finished, Fig Alliteration (A figure of speech in which two or more words begin with the same letter.)

Tossed off, put off. *Garments*, clothes. *Strew*, sprinkle spread. Page 185. *Face to face*, facing each other. *To denote* opposition. *Glared*, shone fiercely. *Like*, is an adjective having eye, for its object, understood after *bull's*. It is one of those adjectives that govern a noun in the Objective case. *What would befall*, what would happen, the result of the contest.

Till head, till the night set in. *Up* . . round, they moved in all directions. *Stampel*, pressed. *Flashed*, gleamed. *Went up*, ascended. *Took or gave a foot-step*, gained or lost a point. *Musht*, a large-sized hunting dog. *Shake* feet, take him off the ground. *Quick and wary*, agile and dexterous. *Clasped* caught. *Waist*, the part of the body immediately below the ribs. *Clasped*.... waist, threw his arms tightly round Kerkuon's waist. *Slipped*, passed quickly. *Loin*, the part of the body above the hip-bone. *Wrist*, the joint by which the hand is united to the arm. *Hove*, raised. *Heave*, raising up. *Hove*.....heave, made a great effort in raising him up. *Stirred*, shaken, uprooted. *Pitched*, threw. *Right over his shoulder*, i.e., took Kerkuon on his back and threw him on the ground. *But Theseus* . . . on the ground, but Theseus, who was quick and dexterous grasped Kerkuon firmly round the waist, went swiftly beneath him and taking him on his back, he rose up with a force that might have uprooted an oak and threw Kerkuon on the ground.

Leapt on him, jumped upon his chest. *Yield*, surrender. Or, other-wise *Burst*, broken. *With the fall*, on account of the force of the fall; *with* denotes cause. *His heart had burst within him*, he died on account of the bursting of the heart.

Page 186 *Be you now our king*, we entreat you now

to be our king. The Imperative mood here denotes entreaty. *Stepped forth*, came out of the crowd. *Hast thou slain Sinis?* Beware then &c., if you have slain Sinis, you should beware &c. *Beware*, (Be + wary), be careful. *Kin*, relationship. *Near of kin*, nearly related. *Well... die*, his sins were so numerous that he deserved to be punished with death. *Purge me from*, purify me of. *Rightfully*, justly. *Unrighteous*, sinful; wicked. *Accursed*, detestable. *As*, though.

That.....do the heroes will purify you. *The sons of Phytalus*, the Phytalids were heroes to whom was given the power of purging sinners. *Aphidnai*, a town and district of Attica. In it Theseus concealed Helen, but the place was taken and Helen rescued by her brothers Castor and Pollux. *Silver*, calm and bright. *Cephisus*, the largest river in Attica. *Mysteries*, secrets. *Thither... ..king*, you must go and have yourself purified, and then we will make you our king. The 1st *shall*, denotes necessity and the 2nd denotes promise.

Took.....Eleusis, made the Eleusians swear. *Would serve*, were willing to serve. 'Would' denotes wish or consent. *King*, in apposition to "him." *Across*, crossing; from side to side.

Skirting, passing along the borders of. Page 187. *Along*, in a line with the length of. *The foot*, i.e. the base. *Paros*, a high mountain in the north-east of Attica. *Came down*, descended from the mountain. *Dressed... ..garments*, richly clad. *Bracelet*, an ornament for the arm worn by ladies. *Round...jewels*, the collar which he wore was inlaid with jewels. *Came forward*, advanced. *Courtously*, politely. *Held out*, extended; stretched.

Happy.....you, I am glad that I met you. *To have* is a Gerundial Infinitive, used as an Adverb. *Entertain*, receive hospitably. *What... ..strangers*, a good man derives the greatest pleasure from the entertainment of strangers. *Castle*, fortress. *I give you thanks*, I am grateful to you.

Wandered, strayed; deviated. *You.....way*, you have lost your way. *Many miles of mountain*, i.e. many miles of a mountainous road. *Steep*, precipitous. *Passes*, narrow passages running across a mountain chain. *Night-fall*, evening. *There are.....night fall*, you have

still to traverse a long stretch of mountainous country, precipitous passes, and cliffs which are full of danger at night. *Well*, fortunate; lucky *It is... ..you, you are* lucky that I met you *My whole joy is*, all my pleasure consists in *To find*, to feast and to hear are nouns. Infinitives. *Venison*, (pronounced *ven-i-zn* or *venzn*), the flesh of deer and hares. *Of which....like*, all travellers admit that they never saw a bed like mine. *Stature*, size, height. Page 188 *Fits him to a hawk*, adapts itself to his size even to the exactness of a hair "*To*" denotes extent

To go forwards, to proceed on his journey. *Churlish*, rude *Hospitable*, kind to strangers *Curious*, eager. *He was .. bed*, he wished to see that marvellous bed, *Shrank*, recoiled. *Shrank from the man*, did not like the man *Fawning*, flattering; cringing *Dry*, devoid of warmth *Husky*, rough *Though his voice .. toads*, though he spoke gently and flatteringly, his voice lacked warmth and was rough in tone like that of a toad. *A toad* is a large frog *Dull and cold*, hard and cheerless; inspiring no affection *He consented*, he agreed to go. *He* stands for Theseus *Led*, ran.

Darker, more gloomy *Torrent*, a stream *Roared*, flowed impetuously *Half seen*, imperfectly seen. *Bare*, denuded of vegetation *Limestone*, a kind of rock consisting of carbonate of lime *Crag*s, rugged rocks *Beneath... ..crag*s, beneath the rocks, there was a torrent which flowed on impetuously but it was not seen distinctly through the rugged limestone rocks which were devoid of vegetation. *Neither tree nor bush*, i.e., no vegetation *Snow blasts*, currents of air full of particles of snow *Swept down the glen*, blew from the top to the bottom of the glen *Cutting*, and *chilling*, piercing and disagreeably cold *A horror*. Theseus, Theseus was horrified *Doleful*, miserable, wretched. *And around them.. doleful place*, there was no vegetation all around, while cold currents of air laden with snow-drift blew from the top of the mountain to the bottom of the valley. Theseus was horrified to see that miserable place. *Stands*, is situated. *Dreary region* desolate tract of land.

Once within it, as soon as you once enter it *Hospitality* cheerful, everything assumes a bright aspect on account of my hospitality *Far below*, at a great distance beneath them. P. 189 *String*, a large number. *A string* is

a series of anything arranged one after the other. *Laden* is the Past Participle of *load*. *Watching*, guarding; protecting. *Ware*, goods, merchandise

Poor souls, wretched men, Fig. Synecdoche, a part (soul) being used for the whole (man) *Well for them*, they are fortunate. *Well for me too*, I also am fortunate. *The more guests*, a larger number of guests. *The*, is a Demonstrative Adverb (by that degree) and qualifies "more." *Feast*, dinner. *Awile*, (a+while), for a short time *Livelong*, long in passing *The livelong night*, all the night. *Night*, is the Adverbial Object of time. *At once*, at one and the same time. *Ran ..hill*, descended the hill speedily. *Waving*, moving.

Aged, old. *Drift-wood*, wood floating on the water *Torrent-bed*, the bed of the torrent. *Bed*, the bottom of a stream *Faggot*, bundle of wood *Help*. . *burden*, help me to raise this burden on my back *Stuff and weak*, rigid and feeble. *With years*, on account of old age *With* denotes cause *Blest him*, wished him joy *Earnestly*, eagerly : longingly. *Doleful*, dismal *Road*, is the Adverbial Object of space P 190 *Invited*, called. *I know not .. bed*, upon a wonderful bed the nature of which I do not know. *I know not what*, is a Parenthetical clause

Clapped, struck his hands together. *Clapping the hands*, is a token of joy; but the words of the old man are expressive of sorrow *O House .. devouring*, O man eating hellish house Fig. Apostrophe or address, the old man addresses the house of the robber in which the "wondrous bed" was placed *Hades*, or Pluto, was the god of the Nether-world, and the king of shades (i.e., spirits of departed mortals). According to Greek Mythology, the spirits of men were to be kept in his kingdom and undergo punishments for their crimes till the day of their restoration to peace and happiness. *Maw*, stomach, *Willfull*, will thy appetite never cease? *Wilt thou never be satisfied* *Are going .. death*, are going to a place where you will be tormented and put to death. *Requite*, recompense, return. *I will .. another*, I tell all this to you in return for the favor you have done to me. *Entices*, allures; decoys *As for*, regarding. *Fits*, suits. *Off it*, from it; *off* denotes separation *Save*, except; Preposition. *Too tall for it*, taller than the length of the bed. *Lops*, cuts. *Be short enough*,

become so short as to fit the bed. *Too short*, shorter than the length of the bed. *Stretches*, pulls. *Me only he spared*, he spared me only; *Fig.* Hyperbaton. (in which the usual order of words is changed). the object coming before its verb. *Sevenagone*, seven weary years ago. The years are said to be *weary* because they were spent in trouble. *Agone*, ago, since. It is now obsolete. *Exactly*, completely. *Once*, formerly. *Brazen-gated Thebes*, Thebes was the chief city in Boeotia, and the most celebrated city in the annals of ancient Greece. It was destroyed by Alexander the Great, and is at present only a small village surrounded by a heap of ruins. *Hew*, cut. *Ground*, gnashed his teeth in rage.

P 191 *Escape*, fly away. *But*, only; *Adv.* *Perished*, died. *But*. . . *slain* I am sick of lamenting over those whom he has killed. The figure employed here is that called *Aposiopesis*, in which the speaker while describing anything, breaks off suddenly, and begins to talk of other things. *Damastes*, surnamed. *Procrustes*, or "the stretcher," was a notorious robber of antiquity. The phrase. *To put things on the "bed of Procrustes"* "or" "*Procrustean bed*" means to force them by violent measures to some arbitrary standard. *The cliffsthem*, the Cliffs are steep and insurmountable.

Laidmouth, made the old man quiet. *Warned you*, informed you of the danger. *Evil death*, painful death. *Screamed*, cried with a shrill voice. *Strode on*, went forwards. *To stride*, to walk with long steps. *Wrath*, anger.

Done, finished. *Ridding it of*, freeing it from. *When* . . . *monsters*, how long will it take me to free it from monsters. *With him*, 'with' denotes company. *Gaily*, cheerfully. *Too long*, beyond a reasonable time. P 192. *Hews*, cuts. *Right*, justice. *What shall the land*, what should his punishment be, when there would be a reign of justice.

Countenance, face. *His cheeks.... lizard*, he became very angry. *Dreadful*, fearful. *Felled*, threw. *Fled forth*, flew out of the body. *Hades*, according to ancient writers, was the name of the god of the Nether world; but later writers have given this name to his kingdom, viz the Lower or Infernal regions, or hell. *Squeaking*, uttering a sharp shrill cry.

Stript, donuded; deprived *Stript*.....ornaments, took off his gold ornaments. *Passers-by*, travellers who passed by that way. *Spoiled*, robbed; looted. *Parted*, divided; distributed. *Away*, on his way. P. 103. *Slopes of oak &c.*, slopes covered with oak. *Lentisk*, a low shrubby tree producing a valuable resin. *Arbutus*, a genus of evergreen shrubs resembling strawberry. *Fragrant*, sweet scented; odoriferous. *Bay*, an evergreen shrub, having aromatic leaves. *Mighty*, large. *Elm*, a large shady tree *Altar*, a table or elevated place on which sacrifices are offered to some deity. *Bathe* Simple or Noun Infinitive, complement of *bade*, after which the sign 'to' is dropped *Offer*, present as a sacrifice; (to be parsed as 'bathe' above) *A yearling ram*, a ram, one year old. *Purified*, purged, absolved.

Acharnai, the principal demus of Attica *By*, here denotes proximity. *The silver swirling stream*, the river which shone like silver when it whirled This is the river called Achelous, which rises in the Mt Pindus and falls into the Ionian sea 'To swirl' means to whirl. *Prowess*, strength. *The fame of his prowess*, his renown as a hero. *Wide*, in all directions, used as an Adverb. *Athene*, or Minerva was the tutelary goddess of Athens. According to the general belief of the Greeks she was the daughter of Zeus, and a goddess in whom power and wisdom were harmoniously blended. She is the protectress of agriculture, the patroness of both the useful and the elegant arts, the patron divinity of the state of Athens, the defender of the state from outward enemies and, in general, the guardian of warriors.

The hill... ..*dwells*, this is the Acropolis, the city on which the Parthenon or the temple of Athena was situated at Athens.

Went.....*Athens*, walked up the principal street of Athens *His*... ..*him* people knew how brave and powerful he was before they had seen him *Knew**deeds*, knew of his success in his struggle with the monsters. *Steadfastly*, firmly; steadily. *Yearned after*, longed to see. *Deliver*, set free; liberate. *Leech*, a worm that sucks blood. *Suck his blood*, are ruining him. *Leeches*.....*blood*, Theseus is speaking of his cousins (whose account will follow).

The holy stairs, the stairs leading to the temple of Athene. *The Acropolis*, The city of Athens was divided

into (I) the upper city or Acropolis, and (II) the Lower city. The upper city was called the Acropolis from the name of the hill on which it was built. The Acropolis was a steep rock in the middle of the city about 150 ft. high, 1150 feet long and 500 broad. Its summit was covered with temples, statues of bronze and marble, and various other works of art. Page 191. *Straight*, direct. *Threshold*, the door-sill.

At the wine, drinking wine. *At* denotes employment. *His cousins, the sons of Pallas* or the *Pallantids*! Pallas was a brother of Aegeus, and consequently, an uncle of Theseus. *No Aegeus among them*, Aegeus was not to be seen among them. *Passed..... round*, circulated the cup of wine among themselves. *Harpers*, those who play on the harp. *Harpet*, played on the harp. *Tumblers*, jugglers. *Past. round*, wine circulated rapidly. *Under his breath*, in a whisper. *Bear rule*, carry on the government. *Called to*, addressed. *Hulfd-runk* almost intoxicated. *What is your will*, what do you want. *Ask for*, request. *Hospitality*, friendly welcome. *Take it and welcome*, you are welcome to enjoy our hospitality. *Growled*, snarled. *Heyday*, an interjection expressive of exultation. *The rest of you*, all of you. *Rest* is an Indefinite Pronoun. Page 195. *Looked around for*, searched.

Next him, who sat nearest to him. *Next* is an Adjective, having "him" for its object. *A forward fellow*, an impudent man. *Fellow* is a term of contempt. *Thrust out at the door*, turned out of the room. *His neighbour*, (nigh+boori), the man who sat next to him. *In return*, in reply. *His.....broad*, he is a strong man. *Put him out*, turn him out. *Still*, without making any movement. *Is here*, has come here. *Asks to be his guest*, seeks his hospitality. *A while*, for a short time. *Where he sat*... *hand*, adverbial clause, modifying "ran". *The chamber within*, the inner chamber. *Medera the dark witch-woman*, was the daughter of Aeetes, king of Colchis and celebrated for her skill in magic. When Jason went to Colchis to fetch the golden Fleece she fell in love with the hero, assisted him in accomplishing his object and accompanied him as his wife to Greece. (See the previous story "the Argonauts"). Being deserted by Jason, she avenged herself by murdering the 2 children which she had by

him and destroying his young bride by a poisoned garment. She then fled to Athens in her chariot drawn by winged dragons, where she married king Aegeus; but when it was discovered that she had tried to poison Theseus, she escaped and went to Asia, where she married a king, whose descendants were called after her Medes, and the country Media. *Watching her eye and hand*, carefully noticing the motion of her eyes and hands. *Turned pale and red again*, changed color, showed signs of embarrassment and fear. *Like a snake*, scrutinizingly. *What ... you*, what have you to do with Trozene *Hastily*, quickly *Cleared*, freed. *Came from*, had his home in. *I must go out*, 'must' denotes duty.

His heart leapt into his mouth, he was deeply moved. *Fall on his neck*, embrace him P. 196. *Controlled himself*, restrained his feelings. *Wish for me*, desire to acknowledge me. *After all*, taking everything into consideration *Try*, test *Discover myself*, say who I am. *Realm*, kingdom; country.

Fond, affectionate; loving. *Heart*, by Fig Synecdoche (part for the whole), means a man. *What...done*, every affectionate man would have done. This is a question of Appeal. *Worthy of*, deserving of. *It is little of you*, I can give you only little but even that little will not be worthy of you *Mortal*, (L-Mors, mortis, death), subject to death. *All I ask*, my only request

Bade them, ordered the servants. *Them*, is used Indefinitely for the servants; as also in "They say &c." (=people in general say &c) *Set*, place. *Put* and *Set* are in the Infinitive, the sign (to) being left out after "bade" *The best of the feast*, the most delicious food. *While*, time; adverbial object of time. *His heart*. *Theseus*, he seemed to love Theseus. *Bore himself*, conducted himself, behaved P 197 *A pack of curs*, a group of dogs. A 'cur' is a worthless, degenerate dog. *Will .. here*, will assume the supreme authority in this place *Is nearer to*, is more nearly related to *Than mere fancy*, than what I imagine him to be *Will have no...* of, will not be able to hold their own against.

Modestly, quietly. *Would that he were*, I wish that he were *Would* is in the Subjunctive Mood, denoting wish. *Presently*, after a short time; soon after *Decked in*, ornamented with, decorated with. *Rich*, splendid

costly. *Eastern robes*, oriental dress. *Flask*, bottle. *Winning*, tempting; charming. *Hail*, greeting. *The unconquered*, the invincible. *Charmed*, magical. *Drink of my cup i.e.*, drink the wine which is in my cup. *Heals*, cures. *Pours*, infuses. *Life*, vigour and activity. *Veins*, arteries. *Pours . . . veins*, gives fresh vitality. *Sparkles*, shines. *Nepenthe*, a drug used by the ancients to relieve from pain and produce exultation of spirits. *The comfort*, the cause of comfort, that which produces comfort; Fig. Metonymy, effect being used for the cause.

Fragrance, odor. P. 198 *Shrank and shuddered*, recoiled and trembled. *Dry*, cheerless. *Immortals*, gods. *Pledge me*, drink my health; *i.e.*, drink the wine. *The sweeter*, still sweeter. *From her lips*, on account of being tasted by her. *The* is a Demonstrative Adverb, meaning "By that degree." *Turned*, grow; became. *Stammered*, stuttered, spoke falteringly. *Looked on*, remained looking. *Aghast*, surprised. *Shrieked*, uttered loudly. *Shriek*, a cry expressive of fear and pain; Cognate object of 'shrieked'. *Dashed*, threw. *To*, denotes direction. *Marble pavement*, floor paved over with marble. *The stone bubbled*, bubbles rose from the stone. *Crumbled*, broke into small fragments. *Hissed*, seethed. *Pierce venom*, strong poison. *Under* denotes cause. *Draught*, anything intended to be drunk.

Dragon chariot, the chariot drawn by winged dragons. [See note on *Medeia* above] *Sprang*, jumped; leaped. *Aloft*, high into the air. *No . . . more*, never returned. *Pointed to*, indicated, showed. *Rid of*, freed from. *Enchantment*, magical influence.

P 199. *Close to*, near. *Drew*, took out. *Stepped back*, retreated. *Pace*, step, Adverbial object of space. *Looked dim*, remained looking at Theseus for a long time. *Cast*, threw. *Turned to*, addressed. *Children of Cecrops*, Athenians, who claim descent from Cecrops, the Egyptian. [See note on *Kekrops*, Page 170]

Mad, enraged. *But*, except; a Preposition. *Make room for*, give place to. *Upstart*, one suddenly risen from low life to wealth. *Pretender*, false claimant. *If he be . . . than one*, we are numerous while he is single. *The stronger*, he who is superior in strength. *Can hold his own*, can maintain his position. *Were hot . . . wine*, had

become excited on account of drinking. *Caught*, grasped. *Sprang forward to*, advanced towards.

Your blood.....heads, you are responsible for your death. *Builed him*, taunted him. *Luir, den*.

P. 200 *Hurled*, threw. *Rear rank*, the hindmost part of the crowd. *Past, flew*. *Close by*, very near by. *At that* when the lance had been hurled. *Beat*, overthrew; defeated. *Were left*, were not killed. *Set on*, chased; pursued. *Nightfall*, evening. *All the town* i.e. all the inhabitants of the town; *Fig. Metonymy*, (container for the contained) *Sacrifices*, (L. *Sacer*, sacred, and *facio*, I make), gifts to some god or goddess. *All the night long*, throughout the whole night. *Royal house*, regal family.

Stayed, remained. *Winter*, Adverbial object of time. *Equinox*, (L. *Aquus*, equal, and *nox*, noctis night), the time of the year when day and night are equal all over the globe. *Spring equinox*, the equinoxes are two in number:—the one called the Spring equinox falls on the 21st day of March, and the other called the Autumn equinox falls on the 23rd day of September. *Drew near*, approached. *No one.....word*, he could receive no answer. *Would*, denotes wish or inclination. *Beforehand*, previously. *Mus' happen*, are sure to befall. *Must* denotes certainty. *To have to face*, to be obliged to meet. *When they come*, when they happen.

Herald, in ancient times was an officer whose business was to proclaim war, to challenge to battle, to declare peace, and to bear messages from the commander of an army. *Yearly*, annual. P 201. *Tribute*, a sum paid in acknowledgment of submission. *Where is your yearly tribute*, give your annual tribute. *Lamentation*, mourning; wailing. *Stood up to*, went boldly to. *Dog-faced*, having the face of a dog. *Demand*, ask as a matter of right. *Who.....here*, who are bold enough to ask tribute in this place. *Reverence*, respect. *Staff*, rod. *Your herald's staff*, the staff which you bear as a herald. *Brain*, dash out the brains of. *With*, denotes instrumentality.

Proudly, haughtily. *Grave*, reserved; sedate. *Ancient*, old. *Do*, obey. *Bidding*, order. *Minos*, the son of Lycastus and Ida, was a king and law giver of Crete. By his wife Pasiphae, he was the father of Androgeus, Ariadne and 6 other children. He aimed at the supre-

macy of Crete and declared that it was destined to him by the gods, in proof of which he asserted that the gods always answered his prayers. Accordingly, as he was offering up a sacrifice to Poseidon he prayed that a bull might come forth from the sea and promised to sacrifice the animal. The bull appeared and Minos became king of Crete. He however spared the animal on account of his beauty and substituted another in place thereof, whereupon Poseidon rendered the bull furious, and made Pasiphae conceive a passion for him. Dædalus enabled Pasiphae to gratify her passion, and by the bull, she became the mother of the Minotaur, a monster with a human body and a bull's head. The monster was kept in a labyrinth constructed by Dædalus. *Crete, is an Island in the Mediterranean. I do my master's bidding Minos, the king &c.,* Minos and king are in apposition with master. *The wisest of all kings on earth,* Minos is said to have been instructed in the art of law giving by Zeus himself. The Cretans traced their legal and political institutions to him. *By right, rightfully*

Fetch, receive Promised, agreed to give Confirmed, ratified For Minos conquered all this land. &c &c., Androgeos, the son of Minos, had come to Greece to take part in the Panathenaic games, and overcame all the competitors. On this, some say that Ægeus had him murdered secretly, out of envy, and to avenge this wrong Minos made war against the Athenians and Megarians. He subdued Megara and compelled the Athenians every year to send him, as a tribute, 7 youths and 7 maidens, who were thrown into the labyrinth and there devoured by the Minotaur. *Megara, a division of ancient Greece, lying to the east of Attica Fleet, squadron Enraged, angry Hither, i.e., to Athens. The Panathenaic games, were annually celebrated at Athens in honour of the goddess Athene, who was regarded as the protectress of the city. Young men from all parts of Greece and even foreign countries, came to exhibit their skill at these games in physical exercises as racing, boxing, wrestling, driving the chariot &c. Overcame, defeated Valour, prowess, strength Envied, grew jealous of Join, take the part of, side with P 202. Take away, wrest Sceptre, the kingdom Take him, deprive him of his kingdom. Plotted, conspired Plotted. . . life, contrived a plan to murder him. Basely, meanly How or where,*

by what means or in what place. *Waylaid him*, lay in wait for and killed him. *By Oinoe*, near Oinoe, a demus of Attica. *And some that he &c.*, 'say' is understood after "some" *Sent him against*, despatched him to kill. *Marathon*, a demus in Attica, was situated near a bay on the east coast of Attica, 22 miles from Athens. It is well-known in Grecian Mythology as the seat of the celebrated 'Battle of Marathon,' which devastated the surrounding country and which was afterwards captured and destroyed by Theseus; and in history as the site of the famous battle between the Greeks and the Persians (B C 490) in which the latter were totally defeated. *That*, in order that. *Night*, denotes purpose. *From envy*, out of jealousy. *From* denotes cause. *Would not depart*, was determined not to go away.

Ground, gnashed. *Wert thou*, if thou wert. *Wert*, is in the Subjunctive Mood denoting condition. *Of*, concerning. *Blood was shed*, a murder was committed. *Unjustly*, wrongfully. *By* denotes means. *Break not my heart*, do not torment me. *By questions*, by making enquiries. *By* denotes agency. *It is enough*, it is painful enough. *Enlure*, bear. *Groaned inwardly*, sighed in his heart. *A groan* is an expression of pain or sorrow.

P. 203. *The light of my old age*, the cause of my happiness in old age. *To whom alone I look*, on whom alone I depend, *To whom .. gone*, who are my only heir. The word *people*, when standing alone, means men in general, but when it has a Demonstrative Adjective qualifying it, (*the, a, the, this, that, &c.*), it means a *nation*. *Thrusts*, forces; drives. *Labyrinth*, an edifice full of intricate windings. *Daidalos*, an Athenian by birth, who devoted himself to sculpture and made great improvements in the art. Being condemned to death by the Areopagus for the murder of his nephew, Perdix, he fled to Crete, where the king, Minos, befriended him on account of his skill. He enabled Pasiphae the wife of Minos to gratify her passion with the bull, and when she gave birth to the Minotaur, he constructed the labyrinth in which the monster was kept [See note on *Minos*, above]. He was, for this complicity, imprisoned by Minos; but, being set free by Pasiphae, he, together with his son Icarus, tried to fly from Crete by means of wings. *Daidalos* himself crossed the sea safely, but *Icarus* was drowned in the

way, on account of the melting of the wax by which the wings were fastened. He is called *Renegade*, for siding with the enemies (Cretans) of his native country; and accursed for the murder of his nephew. *Renegade*, a faithless man; a deserter. *Accursed*, detestable. *Pest*, anything noxious or troublesome. *Entangled*, lost; involved. *Winding ways*, tortuous passages; Fig. *Alliteration* (in which two or more words begin with the same letter) *Minotaur*, see "*Minos*," above. *Feeds upon*, supports his life by eating. *Devours*, (L. *De*, privative and *vor*, I eat), eats up. *See.....again*, return to this country.

Grew.....red, became very angry. *Trembled*, felt a kind of thrilling sensation. The tingling of the ears is also a sign of anger. *His heart... ..bosom*, his heart began to palpitate loudly. *Loud*, Adjective, used as an Adverb, for loudly. *Bosom*, breast. *Pillar*, column. *Therefore... ..them*, for this reason I am still more determined to go with them. *Shall go... ..gone*, shall be killed. *Minos*, subject of *shall go*, understood. *Stay*, oppose. *If... ..me*, if he ventures to oppose me.

Armour, coat of mail. P 201 *Cast*, thrown. *Defenceless*, unprotected. *The rest*, the other. *Rest* is a Noun meaning remainder,

Fists, hands closed tightly. *Need*, require. *Clung* to, clasped. *He... ..hear*, he heeded him not; he did not listen to him. *Word*, i.e., sentence. *Promise me but this* only make this promise. *In peace*, unharmed. *Though... ..be* though it is scarcely possible. *Hardly*, scarcely. *Take down*, remove, lower. *Watch... ..cliffs*, remain all day upon the hill to look for it. *Hoist*, raise. *Instead*, in its place. *Sail*, a piece of canvas spread to the wind, to assist the movement of a ship. *As far off*, from a distance.

They, i.e., the men assembled in the market place. *Drew lots... ..crew*, determined who the youths and maidens were to be, who would accompany the herald. *To draw lots*, to determine an event by drawing one thing from a number whose marks are concealed from the drawer. *Doleful*, sorrowful, doomed. *Crew*, the party on board ship. *Wailing*, lamenting. *As the lot.....that*, as soon as particular youth or maiden was selected. *Stron...* walked boldly. *Needs no lot*, volunteers to go.

P 205 *Before them all*, walking in the front. *Wh...*

pered, said in a low tone, so as not to be heard by the herald. *Have hope*, do not despair. *For.... immortal*, because the Minotaur may be put to death *Immortal*, (I. *In*, not and. *mors*, *mortis*, death), one not subject to death. *Comforted*, solaced. *Their hearts...* *little*, they were somewhat consoled. *On board*, into the ship *Board*, (plank) is used for *ship* by Fig Synecdoche, the material for the thing made. *Sunium*, a celebrated rocky promontory forming the southern extremity of Attica *Rang with*, resounded with. *Voice*, sound. *Aegean sea*, the part of the Mediterranean, now called the *Archipelago*, lying between Thrace and Macedon on the north, Greece on the west and Asia Minor on the east The name is derived (1) either from Aegeus, king of Athens, who threw himself into it, or (ii) from Aegaea, Queen of the Amazons who perished there; or (iii) from Gr. *Aigis* a squall, on account of its storms.

PART III HOW THESEUS SLEW THE MINOTAUR

P 206. *Cnossus*, an ancient town of Crete, the capital of king Minos *Beneath the peaks of*, at the foot of *A Peak*, is the highest point of a mountain. *Ida*, a mountain in the centre of Crete, said to be 7674 feet above the sea-level. *To whom* . *laws*, who was instructed in the laws by Zeus himself. The Reflexive Pronoun "himself" is used for the sake of emphasis *Mortal kings*, kings of the earth. *Aegean isles*, islands lying in the Aegean Sea, now known as the Grecian Archipelago *As many as the sea-gulls*, innumerable The ships are compared to the sea-gulls *The sea-gull*, is a web-footed sea-fowl. *Like a marble hill*, strong and splendid. *Beaten gold*, burnished gold, or gold made smooth by beating *Of here* denotes material *Statues*, images *Speaking statues*, images that could speak as if they were living beings. *By his skill*, "By" denotes instrumentality. *Cunning* is here used in its original sense of skilful; from A-S *Cunnan*, to know *Invented*, framed for the first time *Plumb-line*, a line having a weight attached to its end *Auger*, a carpenter's instrument for boring holes. *Glue*, a kind of gum made by boiling the skins, hoofs &c, of animals. *Tool*, instrument *With...wrought*, with which carpenters work *Wrought*, prepared for use; made into useful articles. *Musts*, poles set upright in a vessel to sustain

the yards, sails &c *Yard*, a long slender piece of timber by which a sail is extended *Perihæ*, a nephew of Daedalus, is described in Greek Mythology as the inventor of many implements. His skill excited the jealousy of Daedalus who threw him headlong from the temple of Athena on the Acropolis but the goddess caught him in his fall and changed him into a partridge which flits for ever about the hills *Excelled*, surpassed *Teeth*, projections *Copying*, imitating. *Back-bone*, the spine, the bone that runs from the joint of the neck to the hips. P 207 *Chisel*, an instrument used for paring, hewing or gonging *Compasses* an instrument for describing circles, used in this sense only in the plural *Potter's wheel*, a round wooden disk revolving horizontally at the top of a vertical shaft, on which the clay is shaped by the hand of the potter. *Moulds*, shapes. *Which clay*, on which articles of clay are moulded. *Hurled*, threw *Headlong*, precipitately *Plots*, lies. *Fled to Crete*, because the Areopagus condemned him to death for the murder of his nephew *Did a shameful deed*, Daedalus enabled Pasiphae the wife of Minos, to gratify her passion with the bull that had sprung from the sea [see note on *Minos*] *At which*, on account of which, 'at' denotes cause. *At high*, it is said that the birth of the Minotaur was preceded by a very severe storm which enveloped the whole country in darkness for some time.

Themselves, for themselves ; Dative or Objective of Interest *Fixed*, fastened ; joined *Flew over the sea*, crossed the sea flying *Sicily*, an island of the Mediterranean, off the south western coast of Italy *Too near the sun*, dangerously near the the sun *Too* is used to denote excess of any kind. *Melted*, liquified ; dissolved *Icarian sea*, a part of the Aegean sea so called after Icaros *Safe*, for *safely*; an Adjective used as an Adverb *Wrought*, made, devised *Work*, Cognate object of wrought *King Cocalos*, a mythical king of Sicily, who kindly received Daedalus on his flight from Crete, and with the assistance of his daughters put Minos to death, when the latter came in pursuit of Daedalus *Reservoir*, a basin or cistern *From which &c*, 'from' denotes origin or source *Watered*, irrigated *Castle*, a fortified dwelling *Giants*, imaginary beings possessed of great bodily power *Themselves*, the Reflexive is here used for emphasis *Could*, denotes power or ability *Stormed*, reduced by storm, assaulted *To storm* a place is to

take it by scaling the walls, forcing gates or breaches and the like. *Whichstormed*, which was so strong that even giants could not have reduced it. *Selinus*, one of the most important towns in Sicily. The Baths were the mineral springs which were formerly called *Aquae Seluntinae*, now known as the Baths of Sciacca. *Took*, collected. *Comes up*, issues. *Aetna*, a celebrated volcano in Sicily. *Fires*, i.e., the fiery region. *Bath*, a place for bathing. *Vapour*, water reduced to an invisible gaseous state. *To cure the pains*, to remove the sufferings. *To cure* is a Gerundial Infinitive. *Honey comb*, bee hive. *Egypt*, a large country in the north east of Africa. *Fore court* courtyard. Page 208. *Hephaistos*, see note on P. 174. *Memphis*, a great city of ancient Egypt, on the left bank of the Nile. *Brutomartis*, was a Cretan nymph, beloved by Minos, who pursued her 9 months till at length she leapt into the sea and was changed by Artemis into a goddess. *Dancing hall*, a room used for dancing. The student should note that it is an *Unrelated* or *Juxtapositional* compound and should not be confounded with compounds made up of nouns preceded by qualifying participles, as *Humming-bird*, *spinning top* &c. *Dancing* is here a Gerund. *Carved*, made by shaping into an artistic design. *Fair*, brilliant. *Sardinia*, a large island in the Mediterranean, lying to the south of Corsica. *Iolaos*, was the half brother of Hercules, by whom he was sent to Sardinia, where he introduced civilization among the inhabitants of the island and was worshipped by them. *Many beside*, many other countries. *Beside*, in addition to; should be parsed as an Adverb. *Up and down*, here and there. *Cunning*, skill. *With*, denotes possession. *Unlovely and accursed by men*, repulsive and hateful. *Unlovely*, repulsive. *They .. . face*, they scrutinized each other. *Each other*, may be parsed as a Reciprocal Pronoun, object of the compound verb "Looked in the face." *Looked*, is itself an Intransitive verb, but it takes a Transitive force when followed by some preposition or prepositional phrase. Or, *each* may be parsed as a Nominative absolute. *Take to take*, the "to" being omitted after "bade." *One by one*, i.e., one at a time.

Boon, gift. *A boon*, O Minos, i.e., grant me a boon &c. *Very*, same, an Adjective. *Purpose*, aim; object. *For.... purpose*, because I have come here for the same

purpose. *Of ... will, willingly. By lot, by the chance* falling on me. *I am come, I have come.* According to Mr Nesfield, these two forms have not the same meaning and do not belong to the same tense. In "*I have come*" the *time of the action* is prominent; while in "*I am come*" the *state of the agent* is prominent. In this latter case, the word "*come*" is *not* part of a tense, but is the *Past Participle* used as subjective complement to the verb "*am*", according to others, (including Higley, and Latham), the Auxiliary "*To be*" is used to form the Present Perfect Tense of verbs of motion, and means the same thing as "*To have.*" *End, finish.*

Pondered, meditated; thought. Stead-fastly, fixedly. Atone for, make reparation. The lad.....sin, the young man intends to make amends for his father's crime by his own death. Mildly, gently. Go ...peaces, I permit you to return peacefully. The Imperative denotes permission. It is ... die, it is a matter of regret that a brave man like yourself should be allowed to perish.

Page 209 *Sworn, vowed. Face to face, an Adverbial phrase. To denotes opposition. At that, on hearing that. Frowned, became angry. Led, carried. For... majesty on account of his bravery and dignified bearing. By night, at night. All her heart, all her feelings, all that she felt for him.*

Down means in the direction of the sea shore. *Bribed, won over by bribe. The guards, the sentinels. After, Preposition, governing "You are gone." Kill me miserably, put me to a cruel death.*

Stood silent, remained silent. Cofounded, bewildered. Put an end to, terminate. Terrors, objects of terror. Will you kill, do you wish to kill. How then? in what way do you propose to do so.

Page 210 *Nor... care, nor am I at all anxious to know how I can kill him. If he me, if I cannot overcome him. But he for me, if I cannot overcome him he must unquestionably be strong. The... more, her love for him increased. Find your way out, come out. Carcase, dead body. If I do not...carcase, if I am obliged to stay in the labyrinth so long that I may have to devour the monster's dead body in hunger. Weak as I am, though I am weak. Clue, a ball or skein. Escape safe, return unharmed.*

Safe enough, quite safe. *Fell down*, knelt. *When*. . came at the close of day. P. 211. *Went down*, descended. *Gulf*, a hollow place, a deep chasm. *Winding*, tortuous. *Caverns*, caves. *Galleries*, long narrow corridors. *Dizzy*, giddy, confused. *His head was dizzy*, he felt giddy. *All*. . *clue*, he kept the thread all the time. *Unroll*, spread out. *It lasted him*, it was not fully spread out. *Chasm opening*. *Tore*, rent to pieces. *Prey*, victim. *Put his head down*, lowered his head. *Right*, straight.

Stept aside, moved away to one side. *Nimbly*, with a quick light motion. *Passed by*, rushed beside him. *Cut*, wounded. *Turn*, move round. *Stabbed him*, thrust the sword in his body. *Bellowing*, roaring. *Bellowing*, is the sound of a bull. *Wildly*, frantically. *Felt a wound*, experienced the pain of a wound. *Followed*. . *speed*, ran after him as swiftly as he could.

Through cavern after cavern, through many successive caverns. *Dark*, gloomy. *Ribs*, the arched passages or galleries within a mountain are called its ribs. *Sound-ing*, resounding; echoing. *Under*. . *stone*, beneath arched passages of stone that sent forth an echo. *Rough*, rugged; not smooth. *Up*. . *beds*, ascending rugged valleys and ravines. P. 212. *Sunless*, dark. *Roots*, nethermost caverns; the mountain is here compared to a tree. *Among* . . . *Ida*, through the dark nethermost caverns of *Ida*. *Edge*, border. *Eternal*, perpetual. *To*. . *snow*, up to the snow-line. *On went they*, they continued to run. *The hunter and the hunted*, Theseus and the Minotaur. *The hills* . . . *bellow*, the hills resounded with the monster's cry.

P. 213. *Came up with*, overtook. *Panting*, breathing heavily. *Slab*, a thin polished piece of rock. *Caught* . . . *horns*, took hold of his horns. *Forced back*, forcibly turned back. *Drove*, thrust. *Keen*, sharp-edged. *And caught*. . . *throat*, and taking hold of his horns, he forcibly moved back the head and thrust the sharp sword into his throat.

Went back, returned. *Limping*, walking lamely. *Feeling*, knowing. *Mouth*, door. *Then he turned*. . . *place*, then he returned, walking lamely on account of his weariness, and finding out his way by means of the thread,

till he reached the entrance of that miserable place. *Waiting for, expecting.* Whom but Ariadne, no body else except Ariadne.

Showed her, displayed. Laid,lip, requested him to remain silent. *Set.....free,* released all the Greek youths and maidens. *Heavily, soundly. Silenced .. wine,* made them drunk

Together all in a body. Leapt on board, jumped into the ships *Hoisted up, unfurled. The night.....them,* the night was dark. *All safe, quite safe. All is an Ad-verb* *Naxos,* an island in the Aegean Sea. *Escaped Naxos,* reached Naxos safely. *Ariadne .. wife,* Ariadne was married to Theseus.

PART IV.—HOW THESEUS FELL BY HIS PRIDE.

Fell, was ruined. *By his pride,* though his haughtiness *By.* denotes means. *With her husband,* in company with her husband; '*With*' denotes accompaniment. *Some say that,* according to one tradition. *On Naxos among the Cyclades,* on the island of Naxos which belongs to the group called the Cyclades. The student should note this use of the Definite article (*the*) with proper names—it is used before the names of groups of islands; but is omitted before names of single islands. *Dionusos, or Bacchus* was the god of wine in Greek and Roman mythology. *Took her up, carried* *You shall see, shall* denotes certainty. *Painting, picture. Of old Titian's,* of the pictures painted by Titian. The meaning of the Double Possessive here is that Titian painted many pictures, one of which represents Bacchus taking Ariadne up into the sky. *Titian (Tishyan)* a celebrated Italian painter, who was knighted and granted a pension by the Emperor Charles V. Venice and Madrid contain many remarkable specimens of his genius B. 1477, D. 1576 *Glorious; splendid* *However. be,* whatever the fact may be. *In,* here denotes cause. *Put up, hoist* *Forgot... sail,* did not hoist the white sail. *Sunium,* see note on Page 170. *Watched, observed* *Day after day, every day* *Strained, excited to the utmost. Now Aegeus.... afar,* his father used to go daily to Sunium, where he sat and watched the whole day, exerting his eyes to the utmost to perceive the ship from a long distance. *Gave...dead,*

supposed that Theseus had been killed. So, for this reason. *To this day*, upto the present time.

P. 215 *Guarded*, protected *Drove back*, defeated. *Amazons*, a mythical race of war-like females, are said to have come from the Caucasus and settled in the neighbourhood of Trebizonde on the Black Sea. They invaded Attica during Theseus' reign but he defeated them. *Warlike*, martial. *Hellas*, old name of Greece. *Broke into*, forced their way into *Stopped them there*, checked their further progress *Took... wife*, captured their queen Hippolute whom he made his wife *Went out to fight against*, marched against, attacked. *Lapithae*, an ancient tribe who dwelt in Thessaly. *Peirithoos*, was king of the Lapithae, and married to Hippodamia. When he was celebrating his marriage, the intoxicated Centaur Eurytus carried her off. This led to the celebrated fight between the Centaurs and the Lapithae in which the former were defeated. Peirithoos resolved to carry off Persephone the queen of the Lower world. Theseus, though well knowing the risk accompanied him to the Hades, but both of them were seized by Pluto and Theseus was fastened to a rock from which he was released by Heracles when the latter visited the Lower world. Peirithoos was worshipped as a hero in Athens *Embraced*, clasped in the arms. *Noble*, warm: intimate *Is a proverb*, has become a by-word. *Gathered*, collected. *Boroughs*, towns *Knit*, united. *People*, nation. *Parted*, separate *And he gathered.....* *weals*, formerly Attica was divided into many districts, (twelve, according to some writers), which were weak principalities on account of their being independent of one another, but Theseus united all of them into one strong nation. *People*, subjects, the Athenians *Father*, originator; creator. *Van*, front *And six hundred years &c*, This would place Theseus in the 11th Century B C. The battle of Marathon took place in B C. 490 between the Persians and the Greeks in which the former were very badly defeated. *For the country*, on the side of the country. P 216. *Scyros*, an island in the Aegean Sea, which was conquered by Achilles to avenge the death of Theseus, who was treacherously destroyed by Lycomedes the king of Scyros. The bones of Theseus were discovered in B C. 476 by Cimon, and brought to Athens where they were preserved in a temple (the *Theseum*). *In triumph*, with pomp *A noble tem-*

ple, a magnificent temple, viz, the Theseum, which is one of the most magnificent buildings of Athens Adorned, ornamented, decorated. *Sculptures and paintings*, statues and pictures *Sculpture*, is the art of carving images. *Painting*, is the art of drawing pictures and of coloring and varnishing them. *In.....told*, in which a description is given of *The ruins .. .still*, the Theseum with all its sculptures and paintings exists in a ruined state up to the present time *Why did he not sleep by his father's side*, why was he not buried with his ancestors. As a matter of fact, the ancient Greeks did not bury but burned their dead *Triumph*, success. *Grew proud*, became proud *Broke*, violated. *The laws. . . man*, Divine and human laws *Brought .. .sorrow*, made his end sorrowful *He went down &c. &c.*, see note on *Peirithoos*. *Bold*, daring; venturesome *Fire-kingdoms*, regions of fire *Charmed*, fastened *Bring up*, carry to earth *The three-headed dog ..gate*, viz, Cerberus, which is described as a monster with 3 heads, with the tail of a serpent and with serpents round his neck One of the labours imposed upon Hercules was to bring Cerberus to the earth. *Sits ..gate*, guards the entrance to the Lower world. P 217. *Castor and Polydeuces.wrong*, see notes on Page 171. *Carriedslave*, captured his mother Aithra as a slave *In revenge for*, to avenge *Grievous*, heinous; serious. *Wrong*, injury P. 218 *Wasted*, devastated, brought to ruin. *Drove out*, expelled. *Shamefully*, ignominiously, disgracefully. *Across*, beyond. *Lucomedes*, a king of Scyros, at whose court Theseus resided for some time after his return from the Hades He treacherously killed Theseus by thrusting him down a rock. *There....labours*, all that he did and suffered came to an end.

All . .God, God is the source of all strength and virtue *Self-willed*, obstinate, headstrong. *Misuse*, make a wrong use of *God's fair gifts*, the blessings that God has conferred on them. *Lets . .ways*, forsakes them *Fall pitifully*, come to a miserable end *Glory*, praise and adoration. *But if men...His alone*, if men become headstrong and make a wrong use of the blessings that He has conferred upon them, He forsakes them and they come to a pitiful end, so that all persons may know that glory is due to him alone. This is the moral drawn from the story *Courage*, strength *Keep ..us*, help us to remain humble. *Lest*, for fear that. *God help... .shame*, let us pray.

to God to lend us His helping hand, and make us wise and brave enough to do noble deeds; but let us also pray that He may help us to remain humble when we have performed such deeds so that we may not come to grief and be put to shame. *Help, give, and keep* are in the Subjunctive Mood used Optatively.

APPENDICES.

A. Summaries.

NOTE — Introduction and Summary of the first story, 'Perseus,' has been given along with the notes.

STORY II — THE 'ARGONAUTS.'

INTRODUCTION.

King Athamas ruled in Boeotia. By the Nymph Nephele, he had two children, Phrixus a son, and Helle a daughter. Their cruel step-mother Ino intrigued to have them sacrificed under the pretext of appeasing the gods so that her own children might become kings. The poor children were brought to the altar, but out of the clouds came the Golden Ram, and took them on his back and vanished. Athamas then became mad, killed one of the children by Ino, and wandered about the country, till he came to the oracle in Delphi, who told him that he must wander for his sin till the wild beasts fed him as their guest. He continued to wander for many days till he saw a pack of wolves, who fled away on seeing him and left a sheep that they were tearing at the time, and he ate of it. Thus the Oracle was fulfilled; and Athamas again set up as a king after building a city.

The ram carried Phrixus and Helle till he came to the Thracian Chersonese where Helle fell into the sea called after her the Hellespont. He then flew on with Phrixus to the north east across the Euxine and at last stopped at Colchis, where Phrixus married Chalciopé the daughter of Aietes the king and offered the ram in sacrifice; and Aietes nailed the ram's fleece to a beech in the grove of Ares. This was the Golden Fleece which led to the expedition of the Argonauts.

Phrixus died and was buried at Colchis but his spirit could find no rest as he was buried far from his native country. So he used to come in dreams to the heroes of the Minuæ and asked them to go and bring home the

golden fleece whereby his spirit would find rest, but there was none bold enough to undertake the enterprise.

ANALYSIS.

Part I. Aeson, a cousin of Phrixus, was king in Iolcos. He had a wicked step-brother named Pelias, who drove him and his own brother Neleus out of Iolcos and became the king of the country. Aeson had a son, whom, for fear of Pelias he took to Mt : Pelion, on which dwelt Cheiron the wise Centaur, to whom he made over his child. The boy was brought up along with Heracles, Pelens, Aeneas, Asclepius, Orpheus and many others, in all things that befitted a hero. And Cheiron gave him the name Jason the healer, as he made himself acquainted with the uses of herbs.

Part. II Ten years were thus passed. One day Jason was standing with Cheiron on a peak of the mountains, which commanded a fair view of the surrounding country. Looking to the south, Jason could see the country and town of Iolcos, and sadly asked Cheiron if he was the heir to that country, as the heroes told him. But the Centaur told him that he would have to undergo many trials and difficulties before he could rule there, but that if he was determined to go, he should promise two things, first, not to speak harshly to any body and secondly, to stand by the word he should speak. Jason promised and went down towards the town. On the bank of the Anauros, he saw an old woman, whom, pressed by her entreaties, he carried across the flooded torrent; but who turned out to be Hera, the Queen of the Immortals. She then promised that she would help him in the hour of his need, and then went off to Olympus. Jason now found that he had lost one of his sandals in the torrent, but, nevertheless he went on to the town, where an old man informed him of the oracle that a man having one sandal should wrest the kingdom of Pelias. Jason went on to the palace of Pelias, who received him very kindly. Pelias promised that Jason should receive the kingdom, but added that he would have to pass his days unhappily as the spirit of Phrixus came in dreams to him and requested him repeatedly to bring home the Golden Fleece. After some time, Pelias one day cunningly asked Jason how he (Pelias) should get rid of a man, whom he dreaded most upon earth. Jason answered half-laughing that he should send him to bring the Golden Fleece, but

seeing a malignant and bitter smile on Pelias' lips, he saw that he was caught in a trap; but remembering his second promise to Cheiron he agreed to stand by his word on condition that Pelias should give him up the kingdom when the fleece was brought home. Pelias promised; and Jason asked him to let him have a victim, to sacrifice to Hera, and two heralds who might be sent to the different princes of Greece who were his fellow-scholars at Cheiron's residence to summon them to join him. Pelias praised his wisdom and did accordingly.

Part III. The heralds went about the country crying out "who dare come to the adventure of the Golden Fleece." And stirred by Hera, all the princes came from their valleys to the yellow sands of Pagasai. There came Heracles the mighty with his lion's skin and club; and behind him Hylas his young squire; Tiphys, the skilful steersman; Bute, the handsomest of all men; Castor and Polydeuces the twins; Cæneus the strongest of mortals whom the Centaurs tried in vain to kill; Zetes and Calais the winged sons of the north wind, Peleus the father of Achilles, Telamon and Oileus the fathers of the two Aiantes; Mopsus the wise soothsayer; Idmon who prophesied of all things to come; Ancaios who could read the stars; and Argus the famous shipbuilder; and many other brave warriors. The inhabitants of Iolcos came out to meet them and under the directions of Argus they built a long galley which they called the *Argo*.

Jason went to Orpheus whom he persuaded to accompany him, and he led Jason to Dodona, where they sacrificed to Zeus and Hera, and cut down a bough which they brought to Iolcos and nailed to the beak head of the ship. The ship however refused to move until Orpheus played upon the harp and sang a stirring song.

Part IV The heroes came to Aphetai where they swore a solemn oath to stand by Jason faithfully in the adventure of the golden fleece. They sailed past the Isle of Sciathos, and turned to the northward toward Pelion up the long Magnesian shore, where they landed to allow Peleus to see his son Achilles who was living with Cheiron. There they rested for a night and in the morning rowed past Olympus, the bay of Athos, and Samothrace till they came to Lemnos. From Lemnos, they sailed to the Propontis.

where king Cyzicus received them hospitably. At night they were attacked by terrible men having six arms each, who fought with young firs and pines. Hercules killed them but Cyzicus was also slain in the darkness. A whirlwind then overtook the *Argo* till, advised by the bough, they searched for the body of Cyzicus, and buried it in a decent grave and held games in honor of the dead. Then they rowed away along the Mysian shore and past the mouth of the Rhindacus till they reached a pleasant bay beneath the ridges of Arganthus, where they left behind Hercules, who had gone inland to hunt wild deer. After that they came to the country of the Belryces, where Polydeuces killed the giant Amycus who used to kill all strangers who arrived there. Then they sailed to Salmydessus in Thrace where the poor Phaeus was tormented by the Harpies. The Harpies were chased by Zetes and Calais who never returned. The heroes went through the Symplegades, the moving rocks of the Euxine, and sailed on in peace till they reached Colchis, where Aietes promised to give the golden fleece to them if any one of them ploughed 4 acres in the grove of Ares with the fiery bulls and sow the teeth of the dragon that had not been used by Cadmus at Thebes. Medea, the daughter of Aietes fell in love with Jason, and with her help he performed all these things. Aietes however, still put them off. Jason and Orpheus, accompanied by Medea and her brother Absyrtus then, went to the grove of Ares, where the songs of Orpheus and the spells of Medea sent the serpent who guarded the fleece, to sleep. The heroes took the fleece and raised anchor.

Part V They fled to the westward but Aietes manned a large fleet and pursued them. To delay him, Medea killed her own brother Absyrtus and threw the corpse into the sea. By this cruel plan, the Argonauts were able to escape for the time; but Zeus became angry and sent a heavy storm. The bough advised them to go to Circe, sister of Medea in her fairy island in the west to be purified from the guilt. They came to a part of the world where they had to drag their ship across the land for nine days. They then went away to northward, past the sea of Azov, the Tanis, and the Ural mountains, into the dull dead Cronian sea. Passing by the coast of Ierno they reached Circe's home, but she told them to proceed to Malea where they should be purified. Then through

the Pillars of Hercules, past the Ansonian islands, and, Tyrrhina they reached the sea wherein lay the island of the Sirens, and Orpheus had to strain every nerve to prevent the fascination of the heroes by their songs. Despite all this, Butea swam across, and was about to be devoured by the Sirens when Aphrodite carried him off to heaven. Through Scylla and Charybdis, they were guided by Thetis the sea nymph who came up from the depth below to help her husband; and then sailed on till they reached the country of the Phaeacians where they were received by Alcinous but some of the Colchians were also staying there in search of Medea. The song of Orpheus stirred the heart of Aiete the Queen, who begged her husband not to allow the Colchians to take Medea with them. It was at last decided that the Colchians should settle there and the Argonauts departed homewards. They wanted to supply themselves with provisions at Ciete but Talus the giant who guarded the coast stood in their way. Medea by her artifices destroyed the giant; and after filling their ship with food and water, and passing the Laconian shore and Sunium, and up the long Euboean Strait, they reached Iolcos by the sea. They carried the ship ashore but were too weary to move up the beach, and sat down weeping till they were surrounded by a large number of people who, however did not recognise them. Jason and Medea went to the palace of Pelias, whom they found sitting with Aeson. Jason fell down at his father's feet but the old man did not know him, till Jason repeatedly assured him that he was his own son.

Part VI. The tale concludes sorrowfully. Medea induced the daughters of Pelias to kill him under the pretext of restoring his youth. So Jason could not love her, but deserted her, and she revenged herself fearfully upon him. The other Argonauts distinguished themselves in various ways and dying, left brave sons behind whose fame lives in the *Iliad*, which describes the siege and reduction of Troy by the Greeks.

STORY III—THESEUS.

ANALYSIS,

The story is divided into four parts each of which describes a distinct epoch in the life of the hero. Part I.

describes the early youth of Theseus previous to his departure for Athens, to meet his father king Ægeus and his first adventure, the destruction of Phaia, the wild sow. Part II describes the dangers that beset him on the way and the manner in which he overcame them. It describes his interview with his father, the anger of his cousins at his sudden appearance and their destruction, and his life at Athens previous to his sailing for Crete with a view to killing Minotaur. Part III describes his landing in Crete, the destruction of the monster and his marriage with Ariadne, (daughter of king Minos) Part IV. opens with Ægeus' death and Theseus' accession to the throne; and describes his wise government of Attica; his descent to the Lower World where he is kept prisoner till Heracles releases him; his return to Athens where all have forgotten him, his flight to Scyros where the king Lucomedes treacherously puts him to death.

INTRODUCTION

King Ægeus of Attica had no children by the two wives whom he married, and being desirous of having them, he went to consult the oracle at Delphi. On his way home he stopped at the court of Pittheus, king of Troezen, who gave him his daughter Aithra in marriage. The news of an invasion against Attica, and an insurrection among his own subjects, forced him to leave his newly married wife at Troezen and return to Attica at once. Aithra, however was on the family way at the time of his departure. He told her that if she had a son, she should send him to Athens as soon as he could lift a stone beneath which he had concealed his sword and sandals. By these tokens he was to be known to Ægeus who wished to keep the matter secret from the Pallantids (the sons of his brother Pallas), who expected his crown. Soon after reaching Athens, Ægeus came across Meneia the enchantress, the divorced wife of Jason, and struck with her beauty he kept her at his palace, and in the enjoyment of her society, (some say, under the magic of her spell), he soon forgot all about his wife Aithra, and his promise to her. The story opens at the time when Aithra first bade Theseus to try his strength at raising the stone.

SUMMARY.

Theseus lived with his mother Aithra at Troezen and was the bravest youth in all the land. Aithra was in consequence very proud of him. One day when Theseus

had completed his fifteenth year, she carried him up the hill near Trœzene, and pointing to a particular place, she bade him lift up a large stone which, she said, lay under a tall plane-tree. Theseus tried his best but could not lift it Aithra sighed; but kept patience. The boy spent much of his time in manly games, but though he became the most powerful man of his time in Trœzene he could not lift the stone for 2 successive years. After his 18th year when he killed Phaia the wild sow of Crommyon, and was universally acknowledged to be the bravest and strongest youth, he was able to lift the stone. Beneath it he found a sword and a pair of sandals and brought them to his mother who thereupon carried him to the top of the mountain whence he could survey Trœzene, the Aegean sea and the shores of Attica. Aithra then asked him to go to Athens to king Aegeus, show him the sword and sandals, and say "The stone is lifted but whose is the pledge-beneath it" Theseus at first was unwilling to leave his mother, but she said that as her life up to that time had been full of sorrow, she could easily bear further sorrows. After this she went into the temple and Theseus began to ponder upon the best way of reaching Athens. At first he thought of crossing the sea in a swift ship; but as he was anxious to distinguish himself in adventures, he resolved to make the journey by land round the Isthmus of Corinth. He journeyed in peace till he came to the Spider mountains where he met Periphetes the robber who used to murder travellers with his brazen club. On seeing Theseus, Periphetes rushed at him, but was killed by the hero who carried his brazen club and bearskin cloak as trophies of victory. He then came to a valley where he saw flocks and herds lying quietly beneath the trees, and shepherds and nymphs dancing on the green but without any music. (The music would have roused the robber and therefore they danced without it). On seeing him, the nymphs dived into the fountain close by and the shepherds ran away. Theseus was surprised at this behaviour but said nothing. He lay down to sleep beneath a shady tree. When he awoke, he saw the nymphs peeping at him across the pool from their caves on the further side and whispering to each other. From what he could overhear of their conversation, he gathered that he had been mistaken for Periphetes on account of the club and the bearskin cloak. He therefore quickly set them right by declaring that he was

no robber, but, having killed Perimhetes, had brought away his club and cloak as trophies. At this the nymphs came out of the water joyfully and called the shepherds back. All of them then thanked Theseus for having rid the country of the robber. They then asked Theseus where he was going, and on learning that he was going to Athens, they dissuaded him from proceeding further by describing to him the dangers of the way - viz., Sinis, the robber, who killed the passers-by tying them hand and foot to two pine trees, which he let go, and the poor creatures were cloven right across; Sciron the robber, who compelled all travellers to wash his feet, and, while thus engaged, gave them a kick which sent them headlong down the cliff into the sea where they were devoured by a tortoise, and Kerkuon the cruel king of Eleusis who challenged all new comers to wrestle with him and murdered those who were defeated. When Theseus heard all this, he determined to go by that very way in order to put an end to these pests of the country. He accordingly proceeded on his journey, and while on the way, killed Sinis, Sciron and Kerkuon just as they used to kill others. At Eleusis, after he had killed Kerkuon, the people begged him to accept the sovereignty of their city. He replied that he would do so on returning from Athens, whereupon an old man advised him to beware of Aegæus the king of Athens as he had slain Sinis who was Aegæus' kinsman. Theseus wished to know who could purge him from the sin of having slain a kinsman. He was advised to go to the Phytalid heroes, in the vale of Cephissus, who would be able to purify him, and went again on his journey by Acharnai, till he came to mount Parnes where he was met by Procrustes the stretcher, who used to entice way farers to his castle on the mountains under the pretence of showing them hospitality and making them sleep on a wondrous bed, which, he said, suited all sizes, and then killed them by lopping off their limbs if they were too tall for the bed, or by stretching them if they were too short. He also enticed Theseus in this way; but when they had reached half way up the mountain, the robber turned back and saw some merchants whom he went to bring to his castle under the same pretence. While he was thus gone away, Theseus met an old woodsman, a slave of Procrustes, who had been spared by the robber because he suited the size of the bed exactly. The old man asked Theseus to help him to lift up the load of

wood, and when he had done so, the old man told him all about the doings of Procrustes, which made Theseus so angry that he stalked down the glen till he met the robber coming up with the merchants and denounced him before them all. Procrustes showed signs of coming to blows whereon Theseus quickly despatched him, and proceeded on his journey to the vale of Cephissus and the pleasant town of Aphidnai where he was purified by the Phytatids. He then went to Athens, to the palace of his father king Aegeus, where he saw his cousins, the Pallantids, revelling in the hall of the king, who himself however, was nowhere to be seen. He sent a message by one of the servants to Aegeus, who was in the chamber with Medea the witch, saying that Theseus of Træzene asked his hospitality. At the name *Træzene*, Aegeus' colour changed, but subduing his feelings he came out into the hall where both the father's and the son's hearts opened towards each other. Medea in the meantime, had watched these proceedings. She prepared a poisoned cup of wine, which she herself brought into the hall and presented to Theseus, but he became suspicious, and insisted upon her tasting of it first. She then dashed the cup to the ground and fled away in her dragon chariot. After that he displayed the sword and sandals to Aegeus who at once acknowledged him, and declared him to be his successor. The Pallantids grew jealous and attacked Theseus all in a body but he killed all of them; while those who fled, were set on by the people and driven out of the city. After that Theseus lived peacefully at Athens till the spring equinox when a herald arrived from Crete, to demand 7 youths and 7 maidens as tribute due from the Athenians to his master king Minos of Crete in revenge for the murder of the latter's son in Athens. Theseus asked to be allowed to go as one of the youths that, he might kill the minotaur (the monster who devoured them) and thus put an end to the matter for ever. Aegeus was at first quite averse to this proposal, but at last he agreed on one condition, viz, that if Theseus returned safe, he should hoist a white sail in place of the black one which used to be displayed on the return of the ship that conveyed the youths and maidens to Crete. Theseus then went to the market-place where lots were being drawn for the youths and maidens, and volunteered to be one of them. When they reached Crete, Ariadne the

daughter of Minos, became enamoured of Theseus and helped him by her advice. The monster was killed and Ariadne fled with Theseus and the Greeks in the darkness of the night ; till, on reaching the island of Naxos, she became Theseus' wife. But she never reached Athens. Some say that Theseus left her sleeping, and the god Dionusos, out of pity, took her up and placed her in mid-air as a star ; while another legend relates that she was taken by Dionusos by force. However that may be, she never saw Athens ; and either in his haste or sorrow, Theseus forgot to hoist the white sail and Aegeus who had all the time been watching for the ship on the cliffs of Sunium drowned himself into the sea. Theseus thus became king and for some time ruled the country wisely and well. He drove back the Amazons who had invaded Attica and took Hippolute then queen as his wife. He invaded Sparta and carried off Helen, whom he kept with his mother Aithia. He went with Peirithoos, to the Lower Regions to carry off Persephone the wife of Pluto, but both of them were chained to rocks by Pluto. Theseus was released by Hercules when the latter went to fetch the monster-dog Cerberus, but Peirithoos perished miserably. On his return Theseus found himself forgotten by the people, and Athens governed by a new king who drove him out of the city. He also learnt that in his absence Castor and Pollux had invaded Attica and delivered their sister Helen from captivity, carrying off Aithia with them as a slave. Theseus fled to Scyros where he lived for some time at the court of king Lycomedes, who treacherously killed him. The downfall of the hero was the result of his pride. His bones were found in 476 B. C. at Scyros by Cimon, who had them brought to Athens where a magnificent temple (*the Theseum*) was erected over them. The Athenians worshipped Theseus as a demigod and it was believed that in the battle of Marathon, his spirit was seen fighting for his country against the Persians.

B. SOME RATIONAL EXPLANATIONS OF THE EVENTS MENTIONED IN THE STORIES.

Birth of Perseus. The story of the seduction of Danae by Zeus in the form of a shower of gold, has been explained by some ancient writers by saying that Proetus had fallen in love with his niece, and that it was he who corrupted the guards of Danae's prison *with gold*, and gained admission into the tower. She became by him the mother of Perseus.

The Gorgons Diodorus Siculus says that the Gorgons were female warriors inhabiting the neighbourhood of Lake Tritonis in Libya. Pausanias explains the story of Medusa by saying that she laid waste the lands of the nations in her vicinity; and Perseus, who had fled from the Peloponnesus with some companions, surprised and killed her by night; and being struck with her beauty, he cut off her head and carried it to Greece where the people were struck with astonishment ("turned into stone") on seeing it. Pliny, Athenaeus and Solinus suppose the Gorgons to have been wild women of savage nature, who committed dreadful atrocities on wayfarers. Ammonius Serenus held that the Gorgons were young women of such beauty as to make a great impression on all who saw them, while Leclerc thinks that the story bears reference to a voyage made by the Phœnicians to the coast of Africa. Alexander of Myndus says that Libya had an animal which the natives called 'Gorgon;' that it resembled a sheep, and killed with its breath all who approached it.

The Gray Sisters are said to have been rich young women who had inherited from their father some islands and a golden statue of Minerva called the "Gorgon." They had only one steward ("one eye and one tooth") who travelled throughout their territory ("handed the eye to one another") Perseus, a fugitive from Argos, having heard of the statue, determined to obtain it, and on being refused, he captured the steward ("took the eye in his hand") and kept him in custody, till he had obtained possession of the statue, which he broke in pieces, and placed the head upon the beak-head of his ship. As the sight of this, and the fame of Perseus' exploits, spread terror everywhere and caused passive submission to him, the fable of his turning people into stone with Medusa's head, originated

The story of the exposure of Andromeda may be founded upon the fact that she was contracted by her parents against her will to some fierce piratical chief, who infested the neighbouring seas with his depredations; and the betrothal was made on condition that he should allow the realms of her father to be free and undisturbed. Perseus, being informed of this, slew the pirate, and Phineus, having been kept in a state of inactivity through dread of the valor of Perseus, it was fabled that he had been changed into a stone. This explanation is suggested by Vossius.

The Argonauts. By way of explaining the miraculous portion of the story, we may, perhaps, not err in supposing that the account of it was originally written in the Phœnician language; and, through not understanding it, the Greeks invented the fiction of the Fleece, the Dragon, and the Fiery Bulls. Bochart and Leclerc have observed that the Syriac word *gaza* signifies either a treasure or a fleece. *Saur* which means a wall, also means a bull, and *nachos*, signifies brass, or iron, or a dragon. Hence, instead of the simple narrative that Jason, aided by Medea, carried away the treasures which Aetes kept within walls, with bolts or locks of metal, and which Phryxus had carried to Colchis in a ship with the figure of a ram at the prow it was published and circulated by the ignorant that the gods, to save Phryxus from his stepmother, sent him a sheep with golden fleece, which bore him to Colchis, that its fleece became the object of ambition of the leading men in Greece, and that whoever wished to bear it away was obliged to contend with bulls and dragons. Some historians affirm that the keeper of the treasures was named *Draco* or *Dragon*.

The Harpies are supposed by some to have been daughters of Phœnus who by their dissipation and extravagance had ruined their father in his old age, which occasioned the saying that they snatched the victuals out of his mouth. Leclerc thinks that the Harpies were vast swarms of grasshoppers which ravaged the country, and caused famine in the dominions of Phineus, and that the north wind blowing them into the Ionian sea, it gave rise to the saying that the sons of Boreas pursued them so far. Dionysius Siculus does not even mention the Harpies.

C. SIXTY MODEL QUESTIONS WITH ANSWERS.

THE PREFACE.

Q—1 *Describe the influence which has been exerted by the ancient Greeks on the Literature, Arts, and Sciences of Europe.*

A—Page 218 of the Text.

A.—(1) Greek names, words, and proverbs, are used in almost all well-written books

(2) Greek buildings are seen in every large town

(3) Greek statues, and ornaments are found in every well-furnished room

(4) We owe the beginnings of our Mathematics, Geography, Astronomy, Politics, Logic and Metaphysics to the Greeks (This may be true of Europe but certainly not of India).

(5) Greek became the common language of educated people all over the old world.

Q.—2 (a) *By what name did the Greeks call themselves?* (b) *Who gave them the name of Greeks?*

A—(a) Hellens, (b) The Romans

Q—3 *Mention those places where the Greeks were formerly found.*

A—Greece, the Archipelago; the coast of Asia Minor, Sicily; South Italy; the shores of the Black sea; Egypt; Syria; Persia; and the whole east

Q—4 *What did the Greeks learn from (a) the Phoenicians, (b) the Assyrians (c) and the Egyptians.*

A—(a) Shipbuilding and some say letters beside. (b) Painting, carving, and building in wood and stone (c) Astronomy and many other things

Q—5. *To what does Kingsley attribute the fall of the Greeks?*

A—Kingsley says that at first they believed in one god, but afterwards they began to worship other gods. This brought about their ruin

Q—6 *Describe the religious and social condition of the Greeks at the time of which Kingsley speaks in his tales*

A.—They had not fallen very low in religion. They worshipped no idols and believed that without the gods men were sure to come to ruin. They lived in a simple way. Their kings and heroes cooked their own meals and

queens, did all the business of the house. They honoured a man not because he was rich but according to his merits.

Q—7 *What is the moral derived by Kingsley from Greek tales*

A.—Do right and God will help you.

Q.—8 *"All nations do so when they are young." Explain the meaning and give examples.*

A.—The meaning is that all nations love fairy tales in their primitive state. For examples see Preface page XVI.

Q.—9. *"Come and see old friends of mine, whom I knew long ere you were born." Who are these old friends?*

A.—The old Greeks.

Q—10 *Give in your own words the substance of the following*—

(a) *Next to the Jews.....than to any people upon earth* (p IX)

(b) *They are come to visit us at Christmas, out of the world where all live to God* (p. X).

(c) *And in that they were right enoughall wisdom comes from Him* (p XV)

(d) *There are no fairy tales . to help them through* (p XVII)

(e) *We ought to do it . .more clear* (p XVII).

A—(a), (c) (d) and (e) Refer to the key

(b) This is purely imaginary. The author means that the old Greeks have come down from the Heaven to rejoice on the earth at the Christmas time

STORY I.—PERSEUS

Q—(1) *Give a short account of the adventures of Perseus*

A—Refer to the Key.

Q—(2) *Who were the Gorgons?*

A—They were three celebrated sisters whose names were Athene Euryale, and Medusa and all immortal except Medusa. Medusa alone had serpents in her hair, and this proceeded from the resentment of Minerva, in whose temple Medusa had gratified the passion of Neptune. The residence of the Gorgons was beyond the ocean towards the west, according to Hesiod. Æschylus makes them inhabit the eastern parts of Scythia, and Ovid supports that they lived in the inland parts of Libya.

Q — (3) "*Because you have risen up against your own blood, your own blood shall rise up against you.*" *Against whom is this prophecy directed and why? How was it fulfilled?*

A. — This prophecy is directed against Acrisius, who fought with his brother Proetus. The prophecy was fulfilled in this manner. Acrisius had a daughter named Danae, who bore a son named Perseus. Acrisius was killed by a quoit, hurled by Perseus.

Q — (4) *Give in the form of a narrative the substance of the conversation between Danae and Dictys at the first interview.*

A. — Dictys asked Danae what strange chance had brought her to his island in a chest. He asked her who she was, and whence she came. Danae wished to know the name of the land and asked among whom she had fallen. Dictys replied that the island was called Seriphos and he was a Hellen and the brother of Polydectes, the king. Danae fell down at his feet and entreated to be allowed to live in his house as a servant. Adding however that she should be treated honourably and that she would not eat the bread of idleness. Dictys called her his daughter and said that he feared the gods and would treat her as a daughter to himself and to his wife and the babe as their grand-child.

Q — (5) *Briefly enumerate the circumstances under which Perseus vowed a rash vow.*

A — Refer to the Analysis of Chapter II. as given in the key.

Q — (6) *Summarise the instructions given to Perseus by Athene, when the former undertook to bring Medusa's head.*

A — The following were the instructions — (1) Perseus was to go to the country of the Hyperboreans till he found the three Gray Sisters, who had but one eye and one tooth between them. (2) He should ask them the way to the Nymphs who would tell him the way to the Gorgons. (3) He should not look at her, but at her image in the polished shield. (4) Having struck off the head he should wrap it in the folds of the goat-skin, on which the shield was hanging.

Q — (7) *What were the places through which Perseus had to pass while going to the Unshapen Land?*

A —Cythnus, Ceos, Cyclades, Attica, Aethona, Thebes, Copaic Lake, Cephissus the peaks of Oeta and Pindus, the Thessalian plain, the Thracian Mountains, the Ister stream, and the Scythian plains.

Q —(8) *How did Perseus induce the Gray Sisters to tell him the path to the Gorgons?*

A —The three Gray sisters had only one eye and one tooth among them. When Perseus requested them to tell him the way to the Gorgon, they were very angry. One of them asked for the eye to see him and another for the tooth to bite him. When Perseus saw this, he stepped close to them and holding out his own hand gently took the eye. Perseus told them that if they would not tell him the path to the Gorgon he would throw the eye into the sea. The sisters were thus forced to tell the truth.

Q —(9) *What was the information given by the Gray Sisters to Perseus?*

A —They asked Perseus to go southward until he came to Atlas the Giant and seek the information from his daughters the Hesperides.

Q —(10) *How did the Hesperides help Perseus to go to the Gorgons?*

A —They took him up the mountain to Atlas, their uncle and asked him where the Gorgon was. He replied that the Gorgons lay on an island far away but that Perseus could never go to them without the hat of darkness which was in the depths of Hades. Perseus asked for the hat. The Giant said that his nieces would bring it for him, if he promised to show the head of Medusa to the giant and thus turn him into a stone. Perseus agreed to this and the eldest of the nymphs brought the hat for him.

Q —(11) *Describe the features of the Gorgons and specially of Medusa.*

A —See P. 32 of the Text.

Q —(12) *"Now give me here Herpe, the sword, and the sandals, and the hat of darkness, that I may give them back to their owners." Who were the respective owners of these things?*

A —The sword and the sandals belonged to Hermes, the messenger of the immortals who dwelt on Olympus.

(P 20 of the Text). The hat of darkness was brought from Hades (See Q. 10).

Q.—(13) *On what occasions did Perseus make use of the Gorgon's head?*

A.—(1) He turned the Atlas into a stone; (2) He turned the sea-monster into a long black rock; (3) He turned the men who attacked him to take away Andromeda into stone; (4) He turned Polydectes and his guests into stone when the former contemptuously treated him after he had brought the Gorgon's head.

Q.—(14) *How did Perseus kill his grand-father? Of what prophesy was this a fulfilment?*

A.—See pp 57-58 of the Text, and Q. 3.

Q.—(15) *Explain the following:—*

(a) *These are the days .. summer sea* (p 3).

(b) *This boy is somewhat more than mortal* (p 6)

(c) *I will not be a charge to you or eat the bread of idleness* (p. 7).

(d) *Perseus had need of all his wit to defend his mother and himself* (p 8)

(e) *From the souls of clay I turn away, and they are blest but not by me*

(f) *Better to die in the flower of youth... ..die unloved and unrenowned* (p. 11).

(g) *Wisdom is the daughter of old age* (p. 25).

(h) *At last they struck upon the scent of blood and they checked for a moment to make sure* (p 33)

(i) *Bear me well now, brave sandals, for the hounds of Death are at my heels.*

(j) *As yet he seems but a helpless bridegroom* (p. 50).

A.—Refer to the key.

STORY II.—THE ARGONAUTS.

Q.—(16) *Who were the Argonauts?*

A.—Refer to the key.

Q.—(17) *Give a short account of the Argonautic expedition.*

A.—Refer to the key.

Q.—(18) *Write short notes on (a) The Centaurs (b) The Golden Fleece (c) Aeson (d) Heracles (e) Castor and Polydeuces (f) Orpheus (g) The Hades (h) The Harpies (i) Medea (j) Jason (k) The Sirens (l) Alcinous.*

A.—Refer to the Key.

Q—(19) *Who are the Minuiai? why are they so called?*

A—It is a name given to the inhabitants of Orchomenos in Boeotia from Minyas a king of the country. A colony of Orchomenians passed into Thessaly and settled in Iolcos; from which circumstance the people of the place, and particularly the Argonauts, were called Minuiai.

Q—(20) *What was the advice given to Jason by Cheiron? How and when did he follow it.*

A—The advice was "Speak harshly to no soul whom you may meet and stand by the word, which you shall speak." The first part of this advice was followed when he met a woman sitting on the bank of Anauros and at her own request carried her across the flood. She spoke very harshly but Jason followed Cheiron's advice and spoke to her very mildly. The woman turned out to be Hera the wife of Zeus. The second part was followed when Pelias, Jason's uncle, caught him in a trap and made him promise to bring the Golden Fleece.

Q—(21) *"This is because you have slain Cyzicus, your friend. You must appease his soul or you will never leave this shore." Who said this? when? and why?*

A.—See page 99 of text

Q—(22) *Who was (a) the best wrestler (b) the strongest man (c) the best rider (d) the best boxer and (e) the best singer, among the Argonauts?*

A—(a) Ancaeus (b) Heracles (c) Castor (d) Polydeuces and (e) Orpheus

Q.—(23) *Who fought with the Harpies? and what became of the victors?*

A—Pages 104 and 105 of the Text.

Q—(24) *How did Heracles part company with the Argonauts?*

A.—Page 101 of the Text.

Q.—(25) *Under what circumstances and at what stage of the expedition did Idmon and Tiphys, the helmsman die?*

A—Page 107 of the Text.

Q.—(26) *Upon what conditions was to be given the Golden Fleece? How were they fulfilled by Jason?*

A.—He who would win the fleece was required to do the following things (a) The two brazen-footed bulls were to be tamed. This was done by the spells of Medeia.

(b) With them four acres had to be ploughed in the field of Ares. Medeia had given Jason an ointment which made him as strong as seven men.

(c) The fields must be sown with serpent's teeth of which each tooth was to spring up into an armed man and the seeker of the Golden Fleece must fight with these men. Under Medeia's advice Jason cast his helmet among their ranks and they fought with each other and perished.

Q.—(27) *How were the Argonauts punished for Medeia's murder of Absyrtus?*

A.—Pages 128 and 129 of the Text.

Q.—(28) *Give the modern geographical names for the following: (1) The Ister stream (2) Mæotid lake (3) The Rhipharian hills (4) The Cronian sea (5) The Isle of Ierne (6) Arara.*

A.—(1) The Danube (2) The sea of Azov (3) The Ural mountains (4) The Baltic (5) Britain and (6) The Azores.

Q.—(29) *What was the end of Butes?*

A.—Pages 136, 137 and 138 of the Text.

Q.—(30) *By what stratagem did Medeia kill the giant Talus?*

A.—Pages 157 and 158 of the Text.

Q.—(31) *"We are the sons of your princes, who sinned out many a year ago." When was this said? by whom? and why?*

A.—Page 159 of the Text.

Q.—(32) *How did Medeia punish Jason's uncle, Pelias?*

A.—Page 161 of the Text.

Q.—(33) *Describe the end of Cheiron.*

A.—Pages 163 and 164 of the Text.

Q.—(34) *"Prayers are the daughters of Zeus" mention two instances where this was said by different persons under different circumstances.*

A.—Pages 90 and 151 of the Text.

Q.—(35) *Explain the following.*

(a) *Each of us has a Golden Fleece.... ere it be ours*
 (page 62)

(b) *To each Athene..... to cure while others kill* (page 71).

(c) *How sweet it is..... among the foam* (page 91).

(d) *Alcmous I am called... .. I will be* (page 151).

A.—Refer to the key.

STORY III.—THESEUS.

Q—(36) *Give a summary of the adventures of Theseus*

A—Refer to the key.

Q.—(37) *Describe the sorrows of the mother of Theseus*

A—Page 171 of the Text.

Q.—(38) *Write what you know of (a) Bellerophon.*

(b) *Eurystheus* (c) *Sinus the robber* (d) *Pausanias*
 (e) *The Pallantids*

A.—Refer to the key.

Q—(39) *How many times did Theseus try to lift the stone? How often did he fail? What did he find beneath it*

A—He tried three times and failed twice. He found beneath it a sword of bronze, with a hilt of glittering gold, and a pair of Golden Sandals.

Q—(40) *Who was Cornytes the club-bearer? How did Theseus overcome him?*

A.—See Page 175 of the Text

Q—(41) *"Wash my feet, or I cut you piecemeal."*
Describe the story with which this is connected

A.—Page 182 of the Text

Q—(42) *"Then I have slain my own kinsman... though well be deserved to die"*

(a) *Who is the kinsman referred to?*

(b) *Why did he deserve to die?*

(c) *How was Theseus informed of this?*

(d) *Where was Theseus purified?*

A.—(a) Page 186 of the Text (b) P. 178 (c) P. 186 (d) P. 186.

Q—(43) *Describe the adventure of Theseus in connection with Procrustes*

A.—Page 187 et seq.

Q.—(44) How did Medea attempt to kill Theseus, How was she frustrated in her design? what then became of her?

A.—Pages 197 and 198 of the Text.

Q.—(45) Give the history of the tribute which Aegeus promised to Minos.

A.—Page 201 of the Text.

Q.—(46) How did Ariadne help Theseus in killing the Minotaur and on what condition? What happened afterwards to her?

A.—Pages 210 and 214 of the Text.

Q.—(47) Describe some of the exploits of Theseus after he had become king?

A.—Page 215 of the Text.

Q.—(48) "And one thing worst of all he did, which brought him to his grave with sorrow." Fully explain the allusion in this.

A.—Pages 216, 217 and 218 of the Text.

Q.—(49) What is the moral that may be derived from the story of Theseus?

A.—Page 218 of the Text.

Q.—(50) Explain the following—(v) Left the stone this day or never know who you are (P. 167)

(b) If I were king, of such a land... shepherd of his people (P 179)

(c) Grief is easy to those who do nought but grieve P (171)

(d) My larder has grown empty lately; so I have two fir trees ready for thee (p 180)

(e) Blood was shed in the land unjustly and by blood it is avenged (P 202)

(f) But if men grow proud.....may be his alone P 218)

A.—Refer to the Key.

